

ACTIVE HEAVE COMPENSATION OF DRAWWORK

Tarjei Skotterud, Martin Dahlseng Hermansen, Martin Mæland

Supervisors Muhammad Faisal Aftab Martin Marie Hubert Choux

University of Agder, 2022

Faculty of Engineering and Science Department of Engineering sciences

Contents

| 1 | Intr | oduction | 2 |
|---|------|---|---|
| 2 | Pro | ect management | 4 |
| | 2.1 | Overview | 4 |
| 3 | Med | hanical System | 5 |
| • | 3.1 | v | 5 |
| | 0.1 | v | 5 |
| | | | 5 |
| | 3.2 | · | 8 |
| | 5.2 | | 8 |
| | | | 9 |
| | 3.3 | 3.2.2 Irregular Waves | |
| | ა.ა | Simulink Woder | 1 |
| 4 | Elec | tric Machines and Drives 1 | 3 |
| | 4.1 | Sizing and Component Selection | 3 |
| | | 4.1.1 Sizing | 3 |
| | | 4.1.2 Cost Equations | 4 |
| | | 4.1.3 Component Selection | 5 |
| | 4.2 | Induction Motor Model | 7 |
| | | 4.2.1 Dynamic Flux Equations & Equivalent Circuit | 7 |
| | | 4.2.2 Torque Production | 0 |
| | | 4.2.3 Equivalent Circuit Parameters | 1 |
| | 4.3 | Field Oriented Control | 3 |
| | | 4.3.1 Flux Estimation | |
| | | 4.3.2 Current Controller | |
| | | 4.3.3 Field-Weakening | |
| | 4.4 | Tests & Results | |
| J | ~ | | _ |
| 5 | | Strol System 3 | |
| | 5.1 | Modifications for real-time | |
| | 5.2 | Velocity Controller | |
| | 5.3 | Position Controller with Feedforward | |
| | 5.4 | Constant Tension Controller | |
| | 5.5 | Tuning | |
| | 5.6 | Simulation Results | 8 |
| 6 | Indi | strial IT | 1 |
| | 6.1 | System Overview | _ |
| | 0.1 | 6.1.1 Hardware-in-the-loop Simulation | |
| | | 6.1.2 Programmable Logic Controller | |
| | | 6.1.3 V-model Product Development | |
| | 6.2 | Design Specification | |
| | 6.3 | Functional Description | |
| | 0.5 | 6.3.1 System Flow | |
| | | v | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | C 4 | 6.3.4 Transitions | |
| | 6.4 | Program Description | |
| | | 6.4.1 Organization Blocks | |
| | | 6.4.2 Data Blocks | |
| | | 6.4.3 Function Blocks | |
| | | 6.4.4 Functions | 5 |

| | 6.5 | Definit | tion of Variable | es | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 56 |
|--------------|------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|-----------|--------|----|------|-------|-----|-------|-----|------|---|-------|---|-----|---|---|-----|-----|
| | 6.6 | Huma | n Machine Inte | erface . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 57 |
| | | 6.6.1 | Operator HM | Ι | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 57 |
| | | 6.6.2 | Management | HMI . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 64 |
| _ | ъ. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | ۵. |
| 7 | | cussion | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 65 |
| | 7.1 | • | t Management | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7.2 | | vork | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7.3 | | c Machines an | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7.4 | | ol System | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 7.5 | Indust | rial IT | | | | | • | | ٠ | | | • | | • | | ٠ | ٠ | | 66 |
| 8 | Con | clusio | n | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 68 |
| Bi | bliog | graphy | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 69 |
| Δ | Pro | iect M | anagement | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 71 |
| | • | | Chart | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ng Agenda & N | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 11.2 | WICCUII | ig rigenda & n | illiuocs | OI IVI | | 18 · | • | • • | • | • • | | • | • | • | • • | • | • | • • | 12 |
| В | MA' | TLAB | Scripts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 83 |
| | | | Generator funct | tion | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 83 |
| | B.2 | Max a | nd Min Wave | Accelera | ation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 85 |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| \mathbf{C} | | | Selection | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 86 |
| | C.1 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | ate Results | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | C.3 | | Cost | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | C.4 | | ox Cost | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | C.5 | | Cost | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | C.6 | | rain Constrain | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | C.7 | | rain Cost | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | C.8 | | rain Data | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | bility | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | C.10 | Mean | Cost | | | | | • | | • | | | • | | • | | • | • | | 90 |
| D | Con | figura | tions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 91 |
| _ | | | nk/Simscape s | olver se | ttings | s | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | , · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ${f E}$ | Sim | ulink | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 92 |
| | E.1 | | 09 Simulation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | - |
| | E.2 | | 11 Simulation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | E.3 | | vork | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | E.4 | | otor with FOC | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | E.5 | | Weakening | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | E.6 | | nt Controller . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | E.7 | | Estimator \dots | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | E.8 | | odel | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | E.9 | | Test Setup | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | E.10 | Param | eters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 101 |
| ${f F}$ | PLC | 7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 103 |
| r | F.1 | | Programs & Fu | ınction | Blook | ·c | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | г.1 F.2 | | olocks | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Functions & Fu | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | ı | TATE OF I | CHICOTOTIC CO L. II | TIOTOTI . | -100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | エひい |

| \mathbf{G} | Cat | $\log s$ | ′3 |
|--------------|-----|--------------------|----|
| | G.1 | Iotor Catalog Data | 73 |
| | G.2 | Orive Catalog Data | 73 |

List of Figures

| 1.1 | The design concept of the drawwork | 3 |
|------|--|----------|
| 1.2 | Concept for the motor, gearbox and drum | 3 |
| 3.1 | Simplified model of drawwork | 5 |
| 3.2 | Equivalent system | 6 |
| 3.3 | Payload FBD | 6 |
| 3.4 | Example of a generated trajectory for LC3 | 6 |
| 3.5 | Example of the wave generator's velocity output | 10 |
| 3.6 | Simplified example of revolute drum model | 11 |
| 3.7 | Simplified drawwork model | 12 |
| 4.1 | Loadability curve from motor catalog | 15 |
| 4.2 | Penalty value vs generation | |
| 4.3 | Dynamic T-Equivalent Circuit of Squirrel Cage Induction Motor | 19 |
| 4.4 | Dynamic Inverse- Γ -Equivalent Circuit of Squirrel Cage Induction Motor | 20 |
| 4.5 | Equivalent Circuit of DC-test | |
| 4.6 | Equivalent Circuit of Locked Rotor Test | 22 |
| 4.7 | Equivalent Circuit of No Load Test | 23 |
| 4.8 | Open loop transfer function | |
| 4.9 | Current controller | |
| 4.10 | Current controller with Field Weakening | |
| | Maximum nominal velocity of the IM model | |
| | Caption | |
| | dq-current during field-weakening | |
| | $	au_m$ and ω_m during field-weakening | |
| | Current saturation | |
| 5.1 | Cascaded control-structure overview | |
| 5.2 | Torque response with 1 ms fixed solver step and reduced bandwidth | |
| 5.3 | \ddot{y}_p noise with equivalent z-transformed TF | |
| 5.4 | \ddot{y}_p noise with discrete and continuous TF | |
| 5.5 | Block diagram of discrete PI on ideal form | |
| 5.6 | Primary and secondary controller with feedforward in between | |
| 5.7 | Overview of combined feedforward signal | |
| 5.8 | CT in parallel with cascade controller | |
| 5.9 | Initial guess $K_p = 1$, primary loop | |
| | Velocity controller heave-compensation | |
| | Torque reference with unfiltered \dot{y}_p | |
| | Torque reference with filtered \dot{y}_p | |
| | Platform feedforward signal comparison $\dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots \dots$ | 37 |
| | Payload position error over 20 minutes of AHC | 38 |
| | Angular velocity of motor during 20 minutes of AHC | 38 |
| | Step response in LC2 | 39 |
| | Quintic trajectory in LC2 | 39 |
| | Payload position and seabed force during landing i LC3 | 40 |
| 5.19 | | 40 |
| 6.1 | Hardware-in-the-loop diagram. | 41 |
| 6.2 | | 41 |
| | PLC cyclic beheavior. | |
| 6.3 | V-model for control system design (based on [3]) | 43 |
| 6.4 | Main system flow. | 45 |
| 6.5 | Cyclic system flow | 45 |
| 6.6 | State transition diagram | 46 |
| 6.7 | Control system implemented with built-in blocks | |
| 6.8 | Set TCP endpoint | 50 50 |
| | | |

| C 10 | D . (). | F0 |
|---------|---|-------|
| | Receive function. | |
| | Logic flow of HMI function block | |
| | Data processing function block | |
| | State machine function block | |
| 6.14 | Logic flow of State machine function block | . 51 |
| 6.15 | Operator HMI home page, system off | . 58 |
| 6.16 | Operator HMI home page, system on | . 58 |
| 6.17 | Operator HMI home page, active heave compensation enabled | . 59 |
| 6.18 | Operator HMI manual page, velocity jogging | . 60 |
| 6.19 | Operator HMI manual page, position reference | . 60 |
| 6.20 | Operator HMI auto page, generating trajectory | . 61 |
| 6.21 | Operator HMI auto page, running trajectory. | . 62 |
| 6.22 | Operator HMI auto page, landing payload | . 62 |
| 6.23 | Operator HMI service page off | . 63 |
| 6.24 | Operator HMI service page login | . 63 |
| 6.25 | Operator HMI service page on | . 64 |
| 6.26 | Management HMI | . 64 |
| D.1 | Simulink solver configuration for ahc_409 model | . 91 |
| D.2 | Simscape solver configuration | |
| E.1 | Maximum Velocity setup | . 100 |
| E.2 | Field-Weakening and Current Saturation setup | . 100 |
| | • | |
| T: -4 - | of Tables | |
| LIST O | of Tables | |
| 3.1 | Drawwork load cases | . 8 |
| 6.1 | Variables in quintic expressions implemented on the PLC | |
| 6.2 | Variables in quintic expressions implemented on the PLC | |
| | <u> </u> | |

Report Sectionalisation

1 Introduction

- MAS-409
- MAS-411

2 Project Management

• MAS-411

3 Mechanical System

- MAS-409
- MAS-411

4 Electric Machines and Drives

• MAS-409

5 Control System

- MAS-409
- MAS-411

6 Industrial IT

• MAS-411

7 Discussion

- MAS-409
- MAS-411

8 Conclusion

- MAS-409
- MAS-411

1 Introduction

This report is based on a multidisciplinary project in the courses MAS-409 (Electrical Drives and Machines) and MAS-411 (Industrial IT) on the Master's Programme in Mechatronics at the University of Agder. In MAS-409 the students have been taught the fundamentals of electric machines and electromechanical energy conversion, and used that knowledge to understand electric motor drives as the synthesis of electric machines, power electronics and feedback control. Furthermore the students have been thaugt how to model and simulate a variable-speed electric powertrain including power electronic converter, motor, load and feedback control. In MAS-411 the main learning outcome has been to understand, design and analyse larger industrial IT systems. With that the students have been tutored in approaches of systematic PLC programming according to IEC 61131-3, flowcharts, state-machines, ladder logic (LAD), function block diagrams (FBD), structured text (ST), structured control language (SCL), sequential flow charts (SFC). Siemens TiaPortal have been actively used in the course to apply the theoretical knowledge into the real world.

'Active Heave Compensation of Drawwork' is a project all about putting theoretical knowledge into practical thinking. The projects purpose is to virtually model, simulate and control a electrically actuated mechanical system subjected to dynamic loading. The drawworks main duty is hoisting and lowering of the payload to the seabed, and land the payload as softly as possible. In the duty cycle the platform is subjected to irregular wave-motion that needs to be compensated for (heave compensation). For the particular duty cycle explained the manipulation should be achieved through the use of the active drum shown in Figure 1.1. The active drum is connected to the electrical transmission system shown in Figure 1.2.

The complete system should be able to perform multiple load cases with an positional error smaller than 2cm, and be able to heave compensate the irregular wave motion. A robustness-/stress-test should as well be performed to analyze the robustness of the controller and motor. The simulation of the entire system is to be performed as a Hardware-in-the-Loop (HIL) simulation with an user friendly Human Machine Interface (HMI).

To accomplish a HIL simulation as well as being able to use an HMI the drawwork, motor and payload models should run in real time on a Speedgoat. The control system, HMI and State Machine should run on a Siemens PLC that is communicating with the Speedgoat.

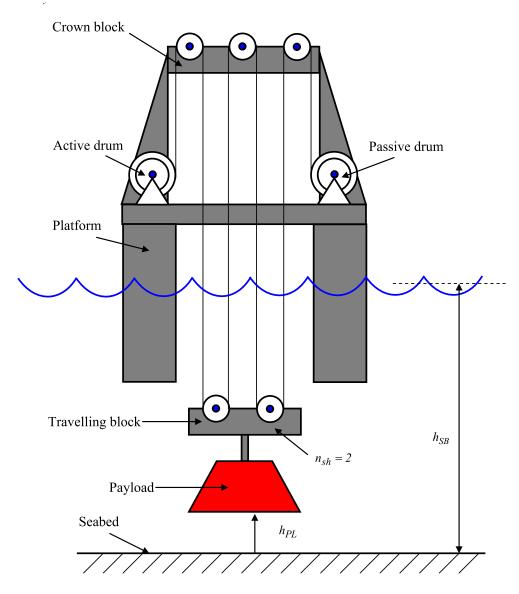


Figure 1.1: The design concept of the drawwork.

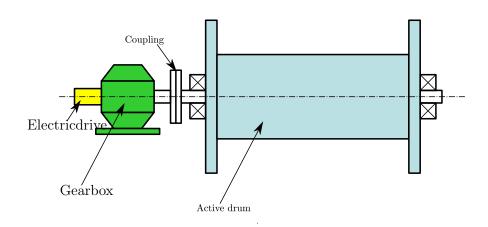


Figure 1.2: Concept for the motor, gearbox and drum.

2 Project management

The project referred to in this report is theoretically and practically wast. Project management has therefore played an important to make sure every member is up to speed, and knows what to do in all stages of the project. At the beginning of the project an overall plan was formed splitting the project in to four main submodules - Manual calculations, selection of components, Matlab Simulink and PLC.

To make sure every member was on top of the project from the beginning all members sat down to discuss and calculate the physical attributes of the system. Then the project were decomposed into the submodules mentioned above. Where each member were set to attend and control a specific part of the project. In that manner every member has an overall oversight for the progress of the specific part.

With the management method mentioned above in mind the group sat down at least once each week for a meeting to discuss the progress of their part, as well as discussing the progress and problems. Every supervised meeting were planned with a agenda, and documented with minutes of meeting, see Appendix A.2. The group varied between being the meeting leader and minutes taker, which meant every member got valuable experience. In the meetings problems was discussed and solved. Furthermore it included any member into all submodules so the entire group was up to speed on the entire path of the project. Towards the end of those meetings it was decided which focus areas should be tagged in the coming week. If a focus area were time essential the whole group would gather to finish the given task as soon as possible. By having weekly meetings the opportunity for each member to multitask, which lead to productivity loss and possibly to no task fully completed, were reduced. During the meetings it was essential to provide a space for an open dialogue. By having an open dialogue each any member is less likely to be left hanging. Meaning a member of the team could fall out because of e.g. not understanding a certain concept. An open dialogue open up for a "no stupid questions" attitude among the team. Additionally it creates a culture that easier can bring up topics such as performance and constructive feedback. By aiming for regular communication and transparency in the meetings the team is more likely to perform better as a unit.

In the beginning of the meeting agenda the work completed that week were listed. Here the minutes of meetings for the former week was added and discussed as well. The minutes of meeting from each week were short and concise to avoid unnecessary information. Most often the minutes of meeting contained notes of questions and important answers from the meeting. Those were worked with during the week, and represented/explained during the next meeting.

2.1 Overview

The project plan has been monitored, evaluated and updated as the project grew. Some specific part of the project has taken longer to finish, and some shorter. However, with using Gantt Chart as a tool the group has had a distinct approach, and felt comfortable reaching the end goal.

A Gantt chart is a useful way of displaying activities such as tasks/events displayed against time. On the left of the chart is a list of the activities, and along the top is the time scale. Each activity is represented by a bar; the position and length of the bar represents the start date, duration and end date of the activity. With this one can easily see what the various activities are, when they begin and end, how long it is scheduled to last, how they overlap and when the entire project starts and ends.

The Gantt chart for this given project can be seen using the link in the footmark¹ or in Appendix A.1.

 $^{^{1}} https://docs.google.com/spreadsheets/d/1ihUSJ1aAfQs0I_CTYKJwMS9ub4hR6Kon-jD3T16oTt8/edit?usp=sharing$

3 Mechanical System

The simulation model of the mechanical system, also referred to as the drawwork, can mainly be divided into two parts; platform- and load-model. With the latter being dependent on the prior because the platform is subjected to an irregular wave motion which affects the load. A trajectory control signal is also to be feeded into the platform model to manipulate the load, see Figure 3.1. Matlab Simulink is used with the Simscape library to develop the drawwork model.

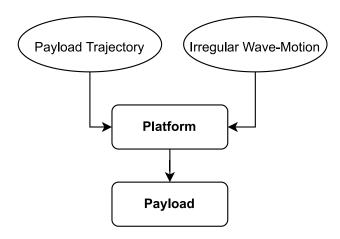


Figure 3.1: Simplified model of drawwork.

3.1 Mechanical System

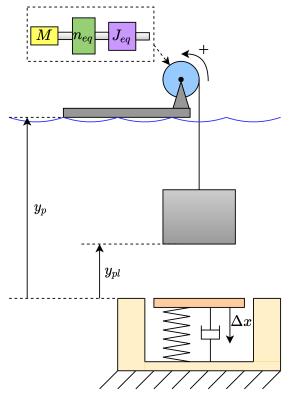
3.1.1 Platform

The platform model is subjected to an irregular wave motion. As well as it is connected to the load with the five sheaves and two drums shown in Figure 1.1. The sheaves should be modelled as ideal with no friction between them and the cable. The drums are have a diameter of 23.23 cm, has a viscous friction $0.001 \frac{Ns}{m}$ and a inertia of $1.0 \ kgm^2$.

On the left hand side in Figure 1.1 the active drum is located. That drums hoists and reels the cable because the drum on the right is passive, which means it is basically only connected to the platform. The sheaves and drums together generates a pulley system with an equivalent gear ratio of 4. That means the force on the active drum is reduced by 4, but have to move 4 times as fast to move the payload. Furthermore the drum/wire connection is simplified by using a static radius on the drum. In a real system the drum radius would increase and decrease with the length of the rope.

3.1.2 Payload

The payload is the controlled manipulated part in the system. It hangs below the platform in the sea, and should be placed softly on the seabed. To manipulate the payload correctly there are external forces that needs to be taken into account. Those are gravity, buoyancy, drag and seabed force. See Figures 3.3 and 3.2.



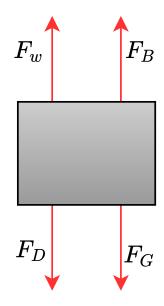


Figure 3.2: Equivalent system

Figure 3.3: Payload FBD

The gravity force applied to the payload can be taken into account by equation 3.1.

$$G = (m_{pl} + m_{tb}) \cdot g \tag{3.1}$$

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|---------------------|---|-------------------------------|--------|-----------------|
| $\overline{m_{pl}}$ | - | Payload mass | 12000 | kg |
| m_{tb} | - | Traveling block mass | 600 | kg |
| g | - | Gravity acceleration constant | 9.81 | $\frac{m}{s^2}$ |

The buoyancy force is caused by the payload being soaked in water. That force will counteract with the gravity and try to push the body upwards. It is given by equation 3.2.

$$F_{buo} = \rho \cdot g \cdot V_{pl} \tag{3.2}$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|-------------------|---|-------------------------------|--------|------------------------------|
| $\overline{\rho}$ | - | Density of sea-water | 1027 | $\frac{\frac{kg}{m^3}}{m^3}$ |
| V_{pl} | - | Volume of payload | 2 | m^3 |
| g | - | Gravity acceleration constant | 9.81 | $\frac{m}{s^2}$ |

Drag forces is applied to all bodies moving in a material, including water. The force shortly explained slows down any body moving that material, and is increased by the velocity of the moving object. Which means it always works in the opposite direction of which the object is moving. It is calculated in equation 3.3.

$$F_{drag} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \rho \cdot v_{pl}^2 \cdot C_d \cdot A_{pl} \tag{3.3}$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|-----------|---|----------------------------|--------|------------------|
| ρ | - | Density of sea water | 1027 | $\frac{kg}{m^3}$ |
| v_{pl} | - | Traveling block mass | \sim | $\frac{m}{s}$ |
| C_D | - | Sea water drag coefficient | 1.8 | \sim |
| A_{pl} | - | Projected area of payload | 1.5 | m^2 |

The seabed force is working on the payload when it is touching the seabed. To model the force an estimation using a spring-damper is used. If the position of the payload is above seabed the force is equal to zero. Else it is working and pushing the payload upwards in Y-direction.

$$F_{seabed} = \begin{cases} 0 & , \quad \Delta y < 0 \\ k\Delta y + b\Delta \dot{y} \sqrt{\Delta y} & , \quad \Delta y \ge 0 \end{cases}$$
 (3.4)

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|------------------|---|-----------------------|--------|----------------------------|
| k | - | Spring coefficient | 1.8e6 | $\frac{N}{m}$ |
| b | - | Damper coefficient | 6.5e5 | $\frac{\frac{m}{Ns}}{m^2}$ |
| Δy | - | Contraction of spring | \sim | $\overset{m}{m}$ |
| $\Delta \dot{y}$ | _ | Velocity of payload | \sim | m^2 |

The force to keep the payload not moving in a equilibrium state (wire force) can then be calculated by adding the mentioned forces together:

$$F_{wire} = -(F_{buo} + F_{seabed} - G - F_{drag}) \tag{3.5}$$

Note: Wire force working upwards in Y-direction.

 F_{drag} is zero when payload is still.

 F_{seabed} is zero when the payload is above the seabed.

3.2 Motion Generators

The projects main objective is to complete three different load cases as accurate and fast as possible, while still keeping the cost to a minimum. The platform is subjected to irregular heave motion from a realistic wave spectrum. Each of the three load cases (LC) involves the same significant height and mean period of the waves. However, the required motion of the payload is different.

For LC1, the payload is fully submerged in the sea at a height y_{pl} above the seabed. The drawwork is then supposed to compensate for the waves in order for the payload to stay stationary at the same height with smallest error possible. During LC2, the payload is to be lowered as fast as possible to a lower y_{pl} . Finally, in LC3, the payload should be lowered and landed as gently as possible onto the seabed, meaning minimal impact between seabed and payload. Table 3.1 describes the requirements for each LC.

Table 3.1: Drawwork load cases

| Load case | H_s $[m]$ | $T_w[s]$ | $y_{pl,0} [m]$ | $y_{pl,final} [m]$ | $y_{p,0}$ [m] |
|-----------|-------------|----------|----------------|--------------------|---------------|
| 1 | 1.7 | 10 | 7.5 | 7.5 | 350 |
| 2 | 1.7 | 10 | 7.5 | 5 | 350 |
| 3 | 1.7 | 10 | 5 | 0 | 350 |

3.2.1 Trajectory

In motion technologies, the choice of a suitable trajectory can be crucial in order to maximize the lifetime and operating safety of moving equipment. Big abrupt changes in position will produce an even bigger step in velocity and acceleration. Considering a mechanical system, this type of sudden need of high torques or forces, due to high accelerations and jerk, could be a contributing factor to wear and tear and, in worst case, result in a breakdown. During the design-process of a motion control system, these factors should to be accounted for to ensure smooth and safe operation.

One way to accomplish it is to design the control system such that the controllers itself produces a smooth response to a big step in setpoint. Another method is through trajectory generation with polynomials as a function of time, which is also commonly referred to as *polynomial interpolation*. This method is based on a certain set of constraints to compute the polynomial coefficients, which will describe how the path(s) are traversed with respect to time. The number of necessary constraints is determined by the number of coefficients, thus the order of the polynomial.

$$\mathbf{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & t_s & t_s^2 & t_s^3 & t_s^4 & t_s^5 \\ 1 & t_f & t_f^2 & t_f^3 & t_f^4 & t_f^5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2t_s & 3t_s^2 & 4t_s^3 & 5t_s^4 \\ 0 & 1 & 2t_f & 3t_f^2 & 4t_f^3 & 5t_f^4 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 6t_s & 12t_s^2 & 20t_s^3 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 6t_f & 12t_f^2 & 20t_f^3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \underline{b} = \begin{bmatrix} p_s \\ p_f \\ v_s \\ v_f \\ a_s \\ a_f \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(3.6)$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|-----------|---|----------------------|--------|---------|
| t_s | - | Initial time | \sim | s |
| t_f | - | Final time | \sim | s |
| p_s | - | Initial position | \sim | m |
| p_f | - | Final position | \sim | m |
| v_s | - | Initial velocity | \sim | m/s |
| v_f | - | Final velocity | \sim | m/s |
| a_s | - | Initial acceleration | \sim | m/s^2 |
| a_f | - | Final acceleration | \sim | m/s^2 |

To be able to select constraints for position, velocity and acceleration in both end-points of a trajectory, a polynomial of order five is chosen to account for the six necessary coefficients. A fifth order polynomial to describe position, brings additional benefits in terms of the jerk. Given the fact that jerk is the acceleration differentiated with respect to time, or the third derivative of position, the jerk will be described as a parabolic function instead of a straight line. Equation (3.6) shows the six equations used to describe the time-schedule for each constraint, placed in matrix $\bf A$. The constraints itself will be the right-hand-side of these equations multiplied with the coefficients and is therefore placed in vector \underline{b} . Lastly the coefficients is found by solving the system of linear equations:

$$x = \mathbf{A}^{-1}b \tag{3.7}$$

Which yields the following expression to describe the trajectory position (p) as a function of time. Where x_n represents the n-th entry in the vector of coefficients:

$$p = x_1 + x_2t + x_3t^2 + x_4t^3 + x_5t^4 + x_6t^5$$
 (3.8)

Equation (3.8) can be time-differentiated to also output velocity and acceleration, depending on what is desired. Figure 3.4 displays an example of a trajectory for LC3 generated with the described method, hereafter referred to as *Quintic Interpolation*. The descending trajectory was generated with $p_s = 5$ and $p_f = 0$ over a period of 10 seconds with end-point velocity and acceleration set to zero.

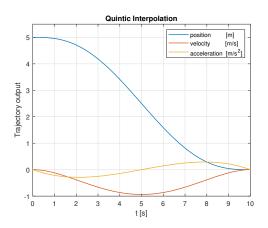


Figure 3.4: \ddot{y}_p noise with discrete and continuous TF

3.2.2 Irregular Waves

The generation of stochastic wave for platform heave motion, is based on the provided Pierson-Moskowitz

(PM) example in the project description. The wave elevation is calculated from a Fourier series analysis as a sum of regular wave components with their own frequency, amplitude and phase. Simplistically the stochastic waves elevation can be seen as a superposition of a series of randomly generated sine waves. The equations and theory for the PM spectrum was also provided, but is repeated in this report as a direct citation for continuity.

$$S(\omega) = \frac{A}{\omega^5} \cdot e^{-\frac{B}{\omega^4}} \tag{3.9}$$

$$A = 0.11 \cdot H_s^2 \cdot \omega_1^4 \tag{3.10}$$

$$B = 0.44 \cdot \omega_1^4 \tag{3.11}$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|----------------|---|------------------------------------|--------------------|--------|
| \overline{S} | - | Spectrum | \sim | m^2s |
| T_w | - | Mean period | \sim | s |
| ω_1 | - | Mean frequency | $\frac{2\pi}{T_w}$ | rad/s |
| ω | - | Angular frequency of a single wave | \sim | rad/s |
| H_s | - | Significant wave height | \sim | m |

The irregular sea elevation is generated by dividing the spectrum into N frequency intervals with width $\Delta\omega$. Furthermore, random phases between $[0,2\pi]$ are added to each wave component, which then are summed up to obtain the sea elevation as a function of time. [1]

$$\zeta_{An}(\omega_n) = \sqrt{2 \cdot S(\omega_n) \cdot \Delta\omega} \tag{3.12}$$

$$\zeta(t) = \sum_{n=1}^{N} \zeta_{An}(\omega_n) \cdot \cos(\omega_n \cdot t + \phi_n)$$
(3.13)

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|--------------|---|--|--------|-------|
| ζ | - | Sea elevation | ~ | m |
| N | - | Number of wave comps. | \sim | rad/s |
| ζ_{An} | - | Amplitude of a single wave comp. | \sim | m |
| ω_n | - | Angular frequency of a single wave comp. | \sim | rad/s |
| ϕ_n | - | Phase angle of a single wave comp. | \sim | rad |

The provided example of a PM spectrum implementation was created in a way where the elevation was sampled and stored in an array. In order to run the script continuously as a MATLAB-function in simulink to output position, velocity and acceleration of the wave at each step, a new function was created. This function takes the current simulation time as input, then outputs the heave position as well as its first and second derivative as velocity and acceleration of motion, respectively.

Additionally, the example was implemented with a fixed seed on the random number generator (RNG) which caused the same wave to repeat itself after some time. To create a more dynamic generator, the function was made to change seed automatically at a fixed sample time during simulation.

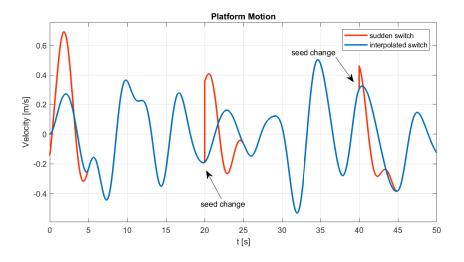


Figure 3.5: Example of the wave generator's velocity output

To ensure a smooth transition between the wave it is currently on and the wave with a need seed, the Quintic interpolation method from 3.2.1 is used during switching. The initial trajectory constraints will be the position, velocity and acceleration of current wave and the end-point constraints are set to the new wave, only T_{sw} seconds ahead in time. When the trajectory finishes, it continues the new wave until next change in RNG seed.

The total time-period to play each wave (T_{seed}) and the switching time (T_{sw}) is both taken as function inputs for simple configuration in Simulink. Figure 3.5 shows an example of the velocity output of the custom wave generator, where $T_{seed} = 20$ and $T_{sw} = 5$. The plot displays the difference between wave switching with- and without Quintic interpolation. Likewise, at the very beginning of the simulation, the wave is interpolated from zero, with the same switching time, to create a more gentle start. The complete MATLAB function is listed in B.1.

3.3 Simulink Model

The equations elaborated earlier in this chapter describes the dynamics of the drawwork. From those equations a simulation model is made to simulate the system. The simulation model is created using Matlab Simulink with the Simscape library. Instead of simulating the entire system just using mathematical equations it is formed using Simscape blocks from the multibody library. However, the inputs to the drawwork is from ordinary Simulink blocks and the mechanical rotational Simscape library.

To start of the platform motion is modelled as a prismatic joint which inputs the wave position. The platform is connected to the drawwork which combine all entities to the same system. The payload motion is affected by the platform motion through the drawwork. In order to hoist or lower the payload the wires of the drawwork is moved through a revolute joint, which acts as the drum. The drum, or revolute joint, is turned by a torque source which comes from the motor. Further the drum is fixed to the platform, and connected to the payload through a wire. The wire is modelled to be ideal (meaning no friction, mass or inertia) and stiff. With the wire being stiff means it basically is conected as a rod between the drum and payload.

The revolute joint is modelled as seen in Figure 3.6 and can be quite difficult to grasp. The input is as seen a torque source, and the angular velocity of the joint is fed back into the torque source with a velocity source in between, which seem odd. However, in order to model the drum with the correct dynamics the torque applied to make the drum rotate needs to be the difference between the torque from the motor and the torque created by the system. If the torque created by the system is larger than the electromagnetical torque from the motor the payload will fall. Opposite the drum will spool in the cable, elevating the payload.

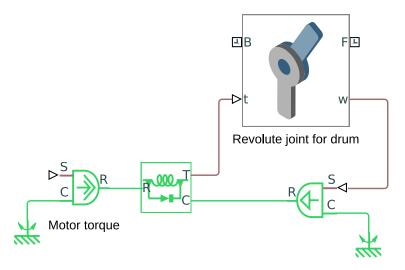


Figure 3.6: Simplified example of revolute drum model.

The force working on the payload is subjected in the same way as the platform wave motion, thus with a prismatic joint. However, here it is force controlled. All the forces working on the payload is combined before being input to the prismatic joint. Additionally the position and velocity on the prismatic joint can be read, those are being used in the drag- and seabed forces evaluated in 3.1.2. The weight of the payload is added as a solid mass to the multibody system. That can be done due to multibody's mechanism configuration which applies mechanical and simulation parameters to the entire multibody machine. Which mean the entire system is set to be subjected by gravity.

In order to simplify the simulation model the sheaves and gear is added to the model at the same time (the gear is further explained and chosen in 4.1.3). They are implemented into the model as one single gear before the drum in the mechanical rotational part of the simulation model.

Instead of implementing the given inertia's in their respective correct locations the effective inertia of the entire system is calculated and implemented just once. To calculate the effective inertia it is

essential that each inertia is referred to the location of where the effective inertia is implemented. Which is between the drum and payload in the simulation model.

Since the sheave dynamic is implemented before the drum both the drums and motors inertia needs to be transformed. The latter needs to be transformed through both the gear and sheaves while drum inertia only needs transformation through the sheaves. In equation 3.14 the effective inertia is found.

$$J_{eff} = \frac{J_m}{(i_g \cdot n_{fmsh})^2} + \frac{J_d}{n_{fmsh}}$$
(3.14)

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|------------|---|-------------------|--------|---------|
| J_m | - | Inertia of motor | \sim | kgm^2 |
| J_d | - | Inertia of drum | 1.0 | kgm^2 |
| i_g | - | Gear ratio | \sim | \sim |
| n_{fmsh} | - | Sheave gear ratio | 4 | \sim |

By following the definitions explained in this section the platform- and drawwork simulation model is created. A simplified version is shown in Figure 3.7.

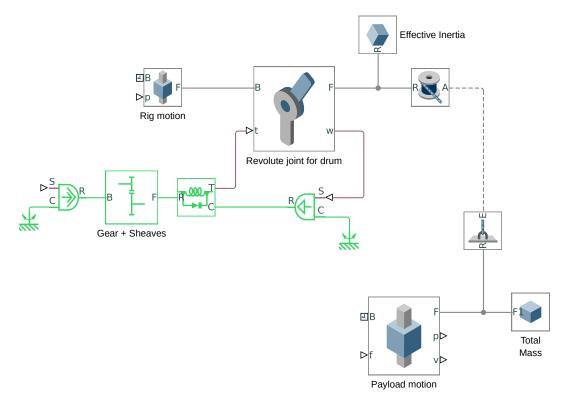


Figure 3.7: Simplified drawwork model.

The entire simulation model of the drawwork can be seen in Appendix E.3.

4 Electric Machines and Drives

4.1 Sizing and Component Selection

An essential part of the project is to size and select some drive train design parameters from catalogs with accuracy, speed and cost optimization in mind. The given components are as well dependent to one another, an important aspect is therefore to conditionally optimize each component to one another.

4.1.1 Sizing

Before starting selection of the components the maximum forces applied to the load given the extreme points of the waves must be found. The extreme point for the wave is where the highest acceleration occurs due to acceleration torque that will occur. One could argue that the motor should be chosen to handle a worst case scenario, e.g. where the trajectory setpoint yield the highest acceleration as well. However, the common work cycle for the motor is to heave compensate for the waves, and the motor should therefore be dimensioned subsequently.

The highest acceleration generated by the waves is found using a Matlab script, see Appendix B.2. 1000 seeds were evaluated, the highest acceleration found is $1.0627\left[\frac{m}{s^2}\right]$.

The torque required in the given scenario on the drum is then found:

$$F_{wire,pl} = (m_{pl} + m_{tb}) \cdot \ddot{y}_{wave} + G + sign(yd_{pl}) \cdot F_{drag} - F_{buo}$$

$$\tag{4.1}$$

$$F_{wire,drum} = \frac{F_{wire,pl}}{n_{sh}} \tag{4.2}$$

$$T_{drum} = F_{wire,drum} \cdot r_{drum} \tag{4.3}$$

Torque required by the motor is also found:

$$T_{friction,drum} = \omega_{drum} \cdot \mu \tag{4.4}$$

$$T_m = J_{eff} \cdot \ddot{\theta}_m + \frac{T_d}{i_g} + \frac{T_{friction,drum}}{i_g}$$
(4.5)

4.1.2 Cost Equations

Motor

$$C_M = \omega_M \left(1 + \frac{P_M}{P_{M,max}} + \frac{|n_p - 4|}{4} \right)$$
 (4.6)

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|------------|---|-----------------------|--------|-----------------|
| p_{pump} | - | Working pressure pump | 330 | \overline{pa} |
| Q_{max} | - | Maximum | 200 | kW |

Drive

$$C_D = \omega_D \left(1 + \frac{P_D}{P_{D,max}} \right) \tag{4.7}$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|-------------|---|---------------------|--------|--------|
| ω_D | - | ~ | 2 | \sim |
| $P_{D,max}$ | - | Maximum drive power | 200 | kW |

Gearbox

$$C_{GB} = W_{GB} \left(1 + \frac{i_g}{10} \right) \tag{4.8}$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|-----------|---|---------------|--------|--------|
| W_{GB} | - | ~ | 2 | \sim |
| i_g | - | Gearbox ratio | \sim | \sim |

4.1.3 Component Selection

The selection of drivetrain components is based on an example given in MAS409, where the *Genetic Algorithm* (GA) from the Optimization Toolbox in MATLAB. An algorithm inspired by the process of natural selection. which is, in this case, used as a tool to solve the nonlinear mixed integer optimization problem.

Given in the project is two catalogs from ABB, G.1 and G.2, for motor and drive respectively. The data for 'Flameproof cast iron motors' with efficiency class IE2 are chosen as the range av available motors. They are then converted to .csv format in order for a MATLAB script to be able to import them. The same is done to the 400V wall mounted ACS880-01 drives. The gearbox is considered ideal and is not from any catalog. The project states that a gear ratio between 1 and 10 is available.

Separate cost functions for each component is implemented using the equations shown in 4.1.2. The main cost function that computes the overall cost and normalize it by the mean cost is implemented with optimization for inertia-matching as well.

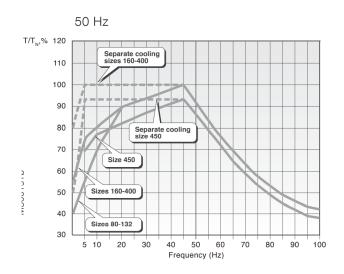


Figure 4.1: Loadability curve from motor catalog

The function in which describes the motors loadability is made using the curve in Figure 4.1, which was found in the motor catalog. With a maximum output power range of up to 200 kW expressed in the project description, the applicable size was assumed to be in the 160-400 region. Since separate cooling was not a part of the cost equation, it was chosen to achieve higher loadability.

Finally is the four constraints that the GA algorithm will use to evaluate if a sampled set of components is adequate. These constraints consists of motor torque, loadability, power and current. The torque constraint is a sum of the continuous load torque and the torque required by motor acceleration.

The continuous load torque is written as:

$$T_{cont} = \frac{F_{w,d} \cdot r_d}{i_g} = \frac{(F_G - F_B)r_d}{i_{sh}i_g} \tag{4.9}$$

Where only the static wire forces at the drum are considered. F_G and F_B is gravity force and buoyancy force respectively. Continuing, the acceleration torque is described with:

$$T_{acc} = \alpha_{max}(J_m + J_L) \tag{4.10}$$

Where

$$\alpha_{max} = \frac{\ddot{y_p} i_{sh} i_g}{r_d} \tag{4.11}$$

and

$$J_L = \frac{J_d + \frac{F_{w,acc}r_d^2}{g}}{i_q^2} \tag{4.12}$$

The wire force due to acceleration is given as:

$$F_{w,acc} = \frac{m_{load} \cdot \ddot{y}_p - F_B + F_G + sign(\dot{y}_{pl})F_D}{i_{sh}}$$

$$(4.13)$$

The two torques are then summed together to form the T_{max} constraint. Moving along, an equation for the continuous power is described with:

$$P_{cont} = \left| \frac{T_{cont} \cdot \dot{y}_p \cdot i_{sh} \cdot i_{gb}}{r_d} \right| \tag{4.14}$$

Additionally, the total motor current i_m is calculated as a root of each component in dq frame squared. A complete implementation of the drive train selection is available in C.

The GA algorithm converged in the following solution:

• Motor: M3JP 315 SMB, 132kW 4P

• Drive: 132 kW with $I_N = 246 A$ and $I_{max} = 350 A$

• Gear ratio: 4.5

The total cost of the components summed together is 10.37 and the result of the added inertia matching desire, J_m/J_{eq} , was about 1.44.

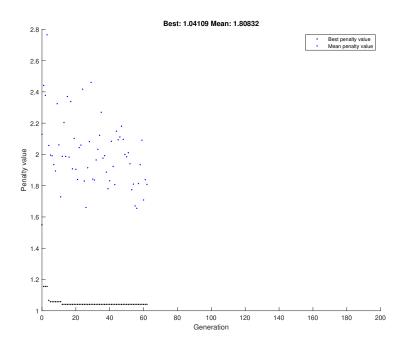


Figure 4.2: Penalty value vs generation

The same script was also tested without the added inertia matching in the cost function, however the GA solver concluded with the exact same result. Figure 4.2 shows the plotted penalty value vs generation.

4.2 Induction Motor Model

Given the motor found in 4.1.3 a dynamic model must be made to simulate it. That is done by estimating the equivalent circuit parameters, and by using dynamic equations to describe the motors behavior. The main elements that have to be included in order for the motor model to behave properly is: the equivalent circuit, torque production and the dynamic flux equations.

The induction motor is magnetized from the stator. Because of asynchronous rotation the current is induced into the rotor winding according to Lenz' law. That is giving forces that counteract the lagging effect which creates the electrical torque. Since the motor is asynchronous the stator and rotors movement is different, the difference is called slip. Due to slip, the rotor flux angle is not readily measurable and has to be estimated.

All principles and theory in this chapter is based on information from lectures in MAS409 and Control of Voltage-Source Converters and Variable-Speed Drives [7].

4.2.1 Dynamic Flux Equations & Equivalent Circuit

Considering the stator circuit the resistance of the stator winding is about equal in all three phases. As mentioned the stator induces current into the rotor. Hence it follows the law of induction. Because of that the part of the stator voltage which is not dissipated in the stator resistance will build up a flux in the stator winding. Therefore, with v_s^s as the stator-voltage space vector, this equation is formed:

$$v_s^s - R_s i_s^s - \frac{d\Psi_s^s}{dt} = 0 (4.15)$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|------------|---|----------------------------------|--------|----------|
| v_s^s | - | Stator voltage space vector | \sim | V |
| R_s | - | Stator winding resistance | \sim | Ω |
| i_s^s | - | Stator current space vector | \sim | A |
| Ψ^s_s | - | Stator winding flux space vector | \sim | AH |

The rotor circuit can be considered in a similar way. If the rotor is observed with a coordinate system placed on the rotor, splitting it, and the coordinate system is rotating at the same speed as the rotor, there will be no induced voltage because of the rotation. Therefore the rotor-flux dynamics with the coordinates described will be formally identical to the stator-flux dynamics.

$$v_r^r - R_r i_r^r - \frac{d\Psi_r^r}{dt} = 0 (4.16)$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|------------|---|---------------------------------|--------|----------------|
| v_r^r | - | Rotor voltage space vector | \sim | \overline{V} |
| R_r | - | Rotor winding resistance | \sim | Ω |
| i_r^r | - | Rotor current space vector | \sim | A |
| Ψ^r_r | - | Rotor winding flux space vector | \sim | AH |

Equations 4.15 and 4.16 are noted to different coordinate system, hence superscript s and r. To model a correct induction motor the equations needs to be expressed to the same coordinate system. Which can be done by transforming i_r^r and v_r^r to stationary coordinates. That short-circuits the rotor winding, giving:

$$v_r^r = 0 (4.17)$$

$$i_r^s = e^{j\theta_r} i_r^r \tag{4.18}$$

$$\Psi_r^s = e^{j\theta} \Psi_r^r \tag{4.19}$$

Equation 4.16 is then transformed:

$$0 - R_r e^{-j\theta_r} i_r^s - \frac{d(e^{-j\theta_r} \Psi_r^s)}{dt} = 0$$
 (4.20)

$$-R_r e^{-j\theta_r} i_r^s - (-j\omega_r e^{-j\theta_r} \Psi_r^s + e^{-j\theta_r} \frac{d\Psi_r^s}{dt} = 0$$

$$(4.21)$$

$$j\omega_r \Psi_r^s - R_r i_r^s - \frac{d\Psi_r^s}{dt} = 0 (4.22)$$

The induction motors dynamic flux equations is therefore described by:

$$\frac{d\Psi_s^s}{dt} = v_s^s - R_s i_s^s \tag{4.23}$$

$$\frac{d\Psi_r^s}{dt} = j\omega_r \Psi_r^s - R_r i_r^s \tag{4.24}$$

By using Faraday's law of inductance the flux can as well be represented using inductances in the circuit. Using this it is possible to find a relation between the flux linkages of the stator and rotor. Presuming the magnetic conditions to be linear the airgap flux can be expressed:

$$\Psi_a^s = L_m i_m^s \quad , \quad i_m^s = i_s^s + i_r^s$$
 (4.25)

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|-----------|---|--|--------|-------|
| L_m | - | Mutual inductance between stator and rotor | ~ | H |
| i_m^s | - | Magnetizing current | \sim | A |

The sum of the airgap flux and leakage flux yields the total flux. The leakage flux, with linear magnetic conditions, is only proportional to the current passing through. That means the leakage fluxes from the stator and rotor can be represented the leakage inductances. Adding that with the airgap flux gives:

$$\Psi_s^s = L_m i_m^s + L_{sl} i_s^s \tag{4.26}$$

$$\Psi_r^s = L_m i_m^s + L_{rl} i_r^s \tag{4.27}$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|-----------|---|---------------------------|--------|-------|
| L_{sl} | - | Stator leakage inductance | \sim | H |
| L_{rl} | _ | Rotor leakage inductance | \sim | H |

Assuming constant inductances equations (4.23-4.24) and (4.26-4.27) can be combined:

$$v_s^s - R_s i_s^s - L_{sl} \frac{di_s^s}{dt} - L_m \frac{di_m^s}{dt} = 0 (4.28)$$

$$j\omega_r \Psi_r^s - R_r i_r^s - L_{rl} \frac{di_r^s}{dt} - L_m \frac{di_m^s}{dt} = 0$$

$$(4.29)$$

A more visualized describing of the equations above is displayed in the dynamic T-equivalent circuit in Figure 4.3.

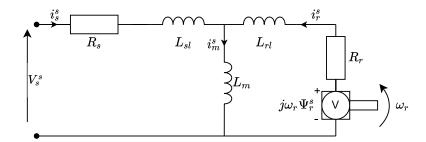


Figure 4.3: Dynamic T-Equivalent Circuit of Squirrel Cage Induction Motor.

The T-equivalent dynamic model is relevant when looking at the physical system. However, when doing analysis and controller design it is less applied due to it being over constrained. The currents in the branches are not linearly independent because $i_m^s = i_s^s + i_r^s$. To simplify one leakage inductance can be used instead. To accomplish this the rotor variables from equation 4.25 can instead be:

$$\Psi_R^s = b\Psi_r^s \quad , \quad i_R^s = \frac{i_r^s}{b} \tag{4.30}$$

where

| Notation: | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|-----------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------|
| b | - Transformation factor | $\frac{L_m}{L_r}$ | \sim |

To further transform the equations found earlier in this chapter new variables can as well be introduced:

$$L_r = L_{rl} + L_m \tag{4.31}$$

$$L_{\sigma} = (L_{rl}//L_m) + L_{sl} \tag{4.32}$$

$$R_R = \frac{R_r L_m^2}{(L_{rl} + L_m)^2} \tag{4.33}$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|--------------|---|----------------------------------|--------|----------|
| L_r | - | Rotor and magnetizing inductance | \sim | H |
| L_{σ} | - | Total leakage inductance | \sim | H |
| R_R | _ | Transformed rotor resistance | \sim | Ω |

Using the given variables new equations in the dynamic equivalent circuit can be transform the model to a state space form with states $X = [i_s^s, \Psi_r^s]^T$ and input $U = [v_s^s]$:

$$L_{\sigma} \frac{di_s^s}{dt} = v_s^s - (R_s + R_R)i_s^s - \left(\frac{R_R}{L_m} - \frac{j\omega_r L_m}{L_r}\right)\Psi_r^s \tag{4.34}$$

$$\frac{d\Psi_r^s}{dt} = \frac{R_R L_r}{L_m} i_s^s - \left(\frac{R_R L_r}{L_m^2} - j\omega_r\right) \Psi_r^s \tag{4.35}$$

where

Notation: Description: Value: Unit:
$$\frac{d\Psi_r^s}{dt}$$
 - Flux emf \approx rotor emf \approx back emf \sim AH

In steady state the rotor emf is in phase with and proportional with the rotor current. That forms the circuit shown in Figure 4.4.

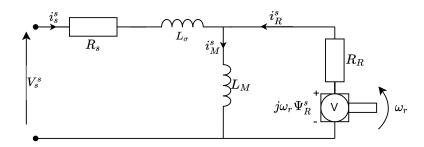


Figure 4.4: Dynamic Inverse-Γ-Equivalent Circuit of Squirrel Cage Induction Motor.

4.2.2 Torque Production

In an equivalent circuit there are active power developed at three locations. Two of which give copper losses, that happens in the stator- and rotor resistances. The power produced by the motor is from the rotor emf, and is described by equation 4.36.

$$P_e = -\frac{2}{3} Re\{j\omega_r \Psi_r^s i_r^s\}$$

$$\tag{4.36}$$

The negative sign signify that i_r^s is working in the opposite direction to the rotor emf. Working with complex numbers, the active power is also represented by:

$$P_{e} = \frac{2\omega_{r}}{3} Im\{\Psi_{r}^{s} i_{r}^{s^{*}}\}$$

$$= \frac{2\omega_{r} L_{m}}{3(L_{m} + L_{rl})} Im\{\Psi_{r}^{s^{*}} i_{s}^{s}\}$$
(4.37)

This can be applied because the complex value z = x + jy means:

$$Re\{jz\} = e\{j(x+jy)\} = -y = -Im\{z\}$$
 (4.38)

With the active power found, the electromagnetic torque is calculated:

$$T_{em} = \frac{P_e}{\omega_m} = \frac{pP_e}{2\omega_r}$$

$$= \frac{pL_m}{3(L_m + L_{rl})} Im\{\Psi_r^{s^*} i_s^s\}$$
(4.39)

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|----------------|---|--------------|--------|-------|
| \overline{p} | _ | Nr. of poles | 4 | ~ |

4.2.3 Equivalent Circuit Parameters

Electric motors manufacturers try to keep the technical specifications about their product tight to their chest. It is therefore difficult, if not impossible to dig up the exact electric circuit parameters to a bought electric motor. Estimations of the equivalent circuit parameters must therefore be done to create a realistic simulation model. The estimations is done by running several tests on the given motor. In the industry a motor can be bought, and the test be completed physically. However they were performed using Simulink in this project. The tests to determinate the equivalent circuit parameters, completed in the given order is; DC-test, Locked Rotor Test and No-Load test.

DC-test

To determine the stator resistance R_s a DC-test can be completed. As the name imply, a DC supply is sourced to the stator. In that manner there is none induced voltage in the rotor, and no current will move in the DC. Because of that, the only remaining element used in the equivalent circuit is R_s .

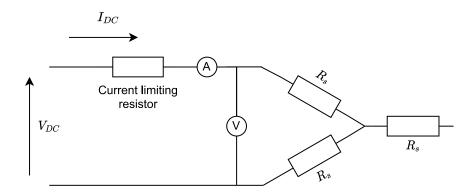


Figure 4.5: Equivalent Circuit of DC-test.

 R_s can then be estimated by adjusting the DC voltage source to until the current matches the nominal current given in the motors datasheet. Then R_s can be calculated:

$$R_s = \frac{V_{DC}}{2I_{DC}} \tag{4.40}$$

Locked Rotor Test

A locked rotor test shortly consists of mechanically locking the rotor and running the induction motor to its limit. Since the rotor is locked the value s of the slip will become 1. Which mean that R_r will become much smaller, hence it can be estimated that all current will flow through the rotor. Meaning no current will flow through L_m . The circuitry of the motor can the be seen as a series circuit consisting of R_s , R_r , L_{sl} and L_{rl} .

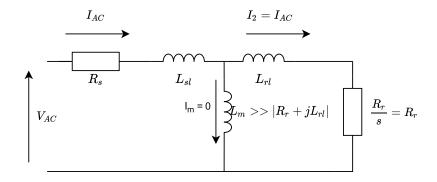


Figure 4.6: Equivalent Circuit of Locked Rotor Test.

To run the motor at maximum a adjustable voltage, adjustable frequency, three-phase power source is adjusted to set the current at full load value. As the motor is run at maximum the line-to-line voltage, line current and total active power is measured. The combined impedance and resistance can then be calculated:

$$\cos\phi = \frac{P_{LR}}{\sqrt{3 \cdot V_{LR} \cdot I_{LR}}} \tag{4.41}$$

$$Z_{LR} = \left| \frac{V_{LR}}{\sqrt{3 \cdot I_{LR}}} \right| \tag{4.42}$$

$$|Z_{LR}| = R_{LR} + jL_{LR} \tag{4.43}$$

$$= Z_{LR} \cdot \cos\phi + jZ_{LR} \cdot \sin\phi \tag{4.44}$$

(4.45)

Then the remaining resistance and two reactances can be calculated. Since the stator resistance already is known the rotor resistance is found by using the locked rotor resistance and stator resistance. The entire rotor reactance referred to the stator can also be calculated as the reactance is directly proportional to the frequency. The total reactance can therefore be calculated by using the nominal- and locked-rotor test frequency. See equations below.

$$R_{LR} = Z_{LR} \cdot \cos\phi \tag{4.46}$$

$$R_{LR} = R_s + R_r \tag{4.47}$$

$$R_r = R_{LR} - R_s \tag{4.48}$$

$$L_{LR} = \frac{f_{rated}}{f_{test}} \cdot L'_{LR} = L_{sl} + L_{rl} \tag{4.49}$$

$$L_{sl} = L_{rl} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot L_{LR} \tag{4.50}$$

Locked Rotor Test

Finally a no-load test can be completed to determine the magnetizing reactance. It consist of applying rated voltage and frequency with no mechanical load attached. Then, as in the locked-rotor test, the line-to-line voltage, line current and total active power is measured.

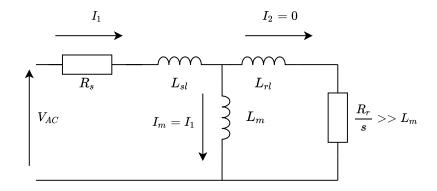


Figure 4.7: Equivalent Circuit of No Load Test.

Since there is no load, and the motor is spinning at rated speed the speed is assumed to be synchronized. The synchronous speed can be achieved by having a slip of 0 which creates infinite resistance in the rotor branch. Because of that it is assumed that all current flows through the magnetizing branch, the rotor branch is therefore neglected.

By measuring the parameters mentioned the magnetizing reactance can be found using the equations below:

$$S_{NL} = V_{NL} \cdot I_{NL} \tag{4.51}$$

$$Q_{NL} = \sqrt{S_{NL}^2 + P_{NL}^2} \tag{4.52}$$

$$L_{NL} = \frac{Q_{NL}}{I_{NL}^2} \tag{4.53}$$

$$L_m = L_{NL} - L_{sl} \tag{4.54}$$

4.3 Field Oriented Control

The motor should be controlled using indirect field oriented control. Which means the reference frame consists of d- and q-direction components contrary to the IM-models $\alpha\beta$ -components. A transformation to $\alpha\beta$ -components is therefore needed. In order to read the abc-components another transformation is added as well. The transformations can be completed using transformation matrices:

$$\alpha\beta \text{ to } dq: \qquad abc \text{ to } \alpha\beta:$$

$$v_s = \begin{bmatrix} v_d \\ v_q \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta_e & \sin\theta_e \\ -\sin\theta_e & \cos\theta_e \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_\alpha \\ v_\beta \end{bmatrix} \qquad \begin{bmatrix} v_\alpha \\ v_\beta \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_a \\ v_b \\ v_c \end{bmatrix}$$

$$dq \text{ to } \alpha\beta: \qquad \alpha\beta \text{ to } abc:$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} v_\alpha \\ v_\beta \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos\theta_e & -\sin\theta_e \\ \sin\theta_e & \cos\theta_e \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_d \\ v_q \end{bmatrix} \qquad \begin{bmatrix} v_a \\ v_b \\ v_c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_\alpha \\ v_\beta \end{bmatrix}$$

The reason field oriented control, also known as vector-control, is chosen is because it can operate smoothly around the motors speed range, generate maximum torque at zero speed, and have a high dynamic performance. This can be done due to it depending on the motor parameters to have accurate torque production. Another reason is that in the dq-frame is rather constant contrary to the oscillating of the $\alpha\beta$ -frame.

4.3.1 Flux Estimation

In an IM the flux cannot be accurately measured. Because of that it is necessary to estimate it as closely as possible. Here, that is done using the current control model, which is done using the rotor circuit of the motor. To estimate the flux *perfect field orientation* is assumed. By assuming *perfect field orientation* and using *dq*-coordinates the flux-equation from equation 4.35 is simplified:

$$\frac{d\psi_r}{dt} = \frac{R_R L_r}{L_m} i_d^{ref} - \frac{R_R L_r}{L_m^2} \psi_r \tag{4.55}$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|-------------|---|------------------------|--------|-----------------|
| σ_r | - | real flux estimate | \sim | \overline{AH} |
| i_d^{ref} | - | flux producing current | \sim | A |

The flux angle (θ_e) used to transform between $\alpha\beta$ - and dq-coordinates and the angular velocity of the flux can be found as well:

$$\theta_e = \frac{d}{dt} \left(\omega_r + \frac{R_R L_r}{L_m \psi_r} i_q^{ref} \right) \tag{4.56}$$

$$\dot{\theta}_e = \omega_e = \frac{d}{dt} \left(\omega_r + \frac{R_R L_r}{L_m \psi_r} i_q^{ref} \right) \tag{4.57}$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|------------------------|---|--------------------------|--------|-------|
| $\overline{i_q^{ref}}$ | - | torque producing current | ~ | A |

4.3.2 Current Controller

In order to use field oriented control on a current controller the stator current equation 4.34 is firstly transformed to synchronous coordinates. This is done using the transformation matrcises mentioned in 4.3. In synchronous coordinates the given equation yields:

$$L_{\sigma} \frac{di_s}{dt} = v_s - (R_s + R_R + jL_{\sigma}\omega)i_s + \left(\frac{R_R}{L_m} - \frac{j\omega_r L_m}{L_r}\right)\psi_r \tag{4.58}$$

The term affected by the flux in equation 4.58 is the back emf of the motor, noted E. $R_s + R_R$ is as well re-noted to R_σ :

$$L_{\sigma} \frac{di_s}{dt} = v' - (R_{\sigma} + jL_{\sigma}\omega)i_s + E \tag{4.59}$$

The equation can then be transformed into a Laplace domain open loop transfer function:

$$G(s) = \frac{1}{(s+j\omega)L_{\sigma} + R_{\sigma}} \tag{4.60}$$

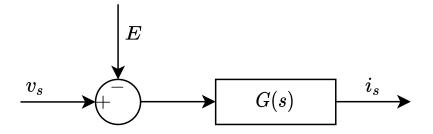


Figure 4.8: Open loop transfer function.

Assuming L_{σ} is estimated fairly accurate an active resistance, R_a , should be added as an inner loop. By doing this the control error is nearly eliminated without increasing the resistance. [7]

In order to make the inner loop as fast as the closed-loop system the active resistance is calculated

$$R_a = \omega_{BW} \hat{L}_\sigma + \hat{R}_\sigma \tag{4.61}$$

where ω_{BW} is the closed-loop system bandwidth with a rise time t_r in millisecond range:

$$\omega_{BW} = \frac{ln(9)}{t_r} \le 0.04\omega_{samp} \tag{4.62}$$

A decoupling term, $j\omega\hat{L}_{\sigma}$, can as well be added. The cross-coupling term, $j\omega L_{\sigma}$, is then removed.

In addition to adding the active resistance and decoupling term a feed-forward of the back emf is added. Those implementations the forms the inner loop:

$$v = v' + (j\omega \hat{L}_{\sigma})i + \hat{E} \tag{4.63}$$

By implementing the inner loop to equation 4.59 the current controller yields:

$$L_{\sigma} \frac{di_s}{dt} = v' + (R_{\sigma} + R_a + j\hat{L_{\sigma}}\omega)i - (E - \hat{E})$$

$$\tag{4.64}$$

$$L_{\sigma} \frac{di_{s}}{dt} = v' + (R_{\sigma} + R_{a} + j\hat{L}_{\sigma}\omega)i - (E - \hat{E})$$

$$G'(s) = \frac{1}{sL_{\sigma} + R_{\sigma} + R_{a}}$$
(4.64)

The current controller is then complete and closed. See Figure 4.9.

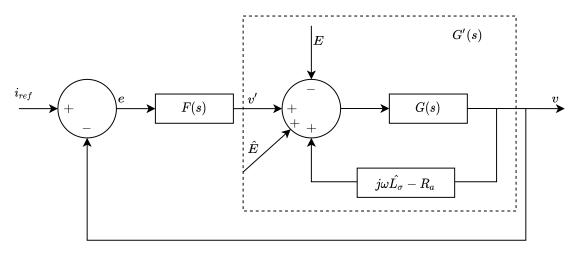


Figure 4.9: Current controller.

Since there are two non-interacting first-order systems, a PI-controller (F(s)) is added as well. F(s) being:

$$F(s) = k_p + \frac{k_i}{s} \tag{4.66}$$

By performing block reduction on the closed-loop system,

$$F'(s) = \frac{F(s)G'(s)}{1 + F(s)G'(s)}$$
(4.67)

the controller can be designed using direct synthesis because ideally:

$$F'(s) = \frac{\omega_{BW}}{s + \omega_{BW}} \tag{4.68}$$

Hence,

$$F(s)G'(s) = \frac{\omega_{BW}}{s} \tag{4.69}$$

$$k_p + \frac{k_i}{s} = \omega_{BW} \left[L_\sigma + \left(\frac{R_a - R_\sigma}{s} \right) \right] \tag{4.70}$$

Looking at equation 4.70, the proportional- and integral gain can be calculated with the following equations:

$$k_p = \omega_{BW} \hat{L}_{\sigma} \tag{4.71}$$

$$k_i = \omega_{BW}^2 \hat{L}_{\sigma} \tag{4.72}$$

4.3.3 Field-Weakening

Field-weakening, or in other words flux-weakening, is a technique with the end goal of increasing the operating speed above its limit at expense of reduced torque. Which mean the speed increases with constant power. As known the mechanical power output is torque multiplied with speed. In order to increase the speed without increasing power, the torque is reduced.

To accomplish this the reference signal current to the controller (i_q) is saturated with limits from the nominal-, maximum- and a calculated flux producing current (i_d) . See the added block, FW, in Figure 4.10. The re-calculation is done to dynamically adjust the torque- and flux producing currents, relative to each other and the reference. Hence, a field-weakening operation.

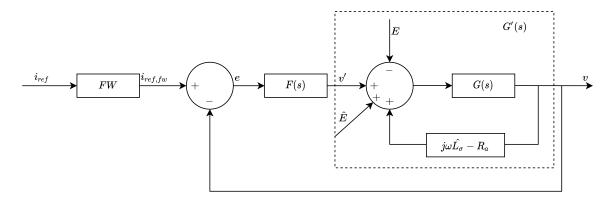


Figure 4.10: Current controller with Field Weakening.

In order to saturate the torque producing current from the flux producing current it firstly needs to be calculated. That is done using ideal feedback voltages in dq-domain from the current controller and the angular velocity of the flux found in equation 4.57. In equation 4.73 the flux producing current is found and saturated.

$$i_d^{ref} = k_{fw} \int [V_{base}^2 - (v_d^{ref})^2 - (v_q^{ref})^2] dt \bigg|_{I_{min}}^{I_{nom}}$$
(4.73)

where

$$I_{nom} = \frac{\psi_{ref}}{\hat{L}_m}$$

$$I_{min} = 0.1I_{nom}$$

$$k_{fw} = \frac{\hat{R}_R}{\hat{L}_{\sigma}^2 \cdot V_{base} \cdot max(|\omega_e|, \omega_{1,N})}$$

The reason i_d is saturated is mostly to prevent complete demagnetization, however a upper limit is set as well to avoid having a to high flux producing current. By calculating the upper limit from the nominal flux value i_d should never reach overcurrent.

The gain selection of k_{fw} is recommended in [7]. In short terms it is suggested to maintain the closed-loop bandwidth as the gain is decreased as $\frac{1}{|\omega_e|}$ goes above the base speed, but remain constant otherwise.

Contrary to i_d , i_q is saturated dynamically to allow overcurrent in a given time period, also known as the field-weakening range. As seen in equation 4.74 i_q is saturated between its nominal value and the maximum current value of the drive.

$$i_q^{ref} = sat\left(i_{q,nom}^{ref}, \sqrt{I_{max}^2 - (i_d^{ref})^2}\right)$$

$$\tag{4.74}$$

 I_{max} is to be reduced to I_{base} after the maximum time of overcurrent is reached.

4.4 Tests & Results

With all equations to simulate a dynamic induction motor model investigated a Simulink model of the motor were created using standard Simulink blocks to compute the mathematical expressions. The parameters found in this chapter were used to simulate the induction motor model. In order to verify the model several tests is completed giving results on how accurate the model is. The Simulink model is based on models investigated in lectures in MAS409.

To verify the maximum nominal velocity of the IM motor model in nominal working conditions a no load test on the model is done, see Figure 4.11.

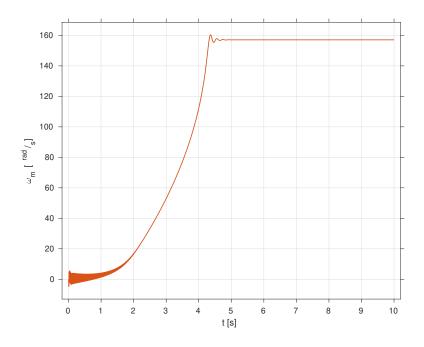


Figure 4.11: Maximum nominal velocity of the IM model.

Tests to verify the output torque is completed. This is done to see what the motors maximum torque is, and how it reacts to a reference signal. In Figure 4.12 a reference signal is sent to the motor. The risetime on the current controller is 1[ms] with a step of 0.1[ms]. In the test the motor has its given inertia from the datasheet, and a constant load of 300[Nm] is applied.

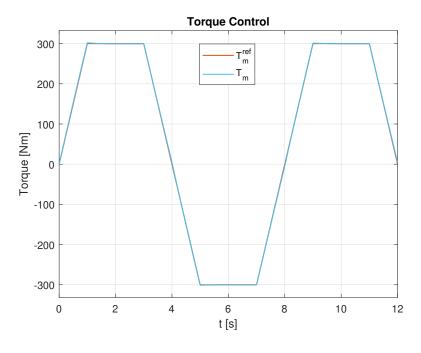


Figure 4.12: Caption

In order to verify that the field-weakening and current saturation is working as intended a setup where the motor has a load applied were created. With this test setup the load and reference can be changed to visually verify the controllers functions:

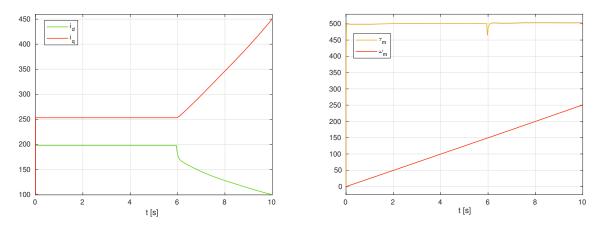


Figure 4.13: dq-current during field-weakening. Figure 4.14: τ_m and ω_m during field-weakening.

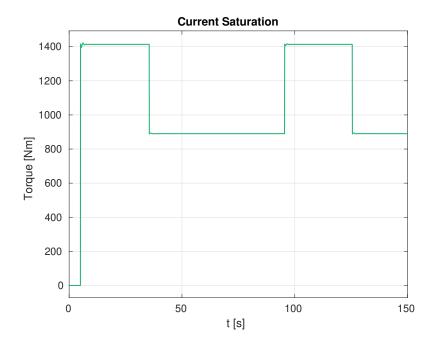


Figure 4.15: Current saturation.

By looking at Figure 4.14 it is seen that when the rotor reaches approximately $150\left[\frac{rad}{s}\right]$ the torque has a slight dip. At the same time, in Figure 4.13 it can be seen that i_q begins to increase, and i_d starts to decrease. This is what is expected to happen as the motor reaches the field-weakening range as mentioned earlier in 4.3.3. The reason of why the torque is not decreasing is because it is strong enough to continue feeding the reference value. If a higher reference value were chosen, additionally with a higher load, the torque drops when entering field-weakening.

In Figure 4.15 a step reference up to 2000[Nm] happens at 5s. The motor is then able to produce about 1400[Nm] for 30 seconds. As it reaches the time limit I_{max} is reduced to I_{base} as seen in equation 4.74. When the current it reduced the torque drops. After being at the base current for 60 seconds the motor can enter field-weakening again, the torque is then ramped up again. The time limits are adjusted to better visualize this test.

All Simulink test model setups can be seen in Appendix E.

5 Control System

The project consists of two separate subjects with slightly different requirements and criterias, however the design, implementation and tuning of the control system is done in one single simulink model, created to be directly transferable to the PLC. Furthermore, some necessary configurations and modifications are done on the mechanical plant and drive model in order for them to run on the real-time target with minimal effort. The complete drawwork model together with the induction motor and drive is supposed to run in real-time on target with the PLC as its external controller.

Initially, some design criterias and significant information are set to accomplish the desired performance, as well as maintain the real-time capabilities needed to transfer the designed system.

- During heave-compensation the payload position error has to be less than ± 2 cm
- Real-time target step time of 1 ms
- PLC controller sample time of 10 ms
- Be able to control drawwork both with and without heave-compensation activated
- Seabed landing should be gently with minimal impact load between payload and seabed
- Design for a trajectory reference, but also be capable of handling abrupt steps
- Using a systematic method for controller tuning

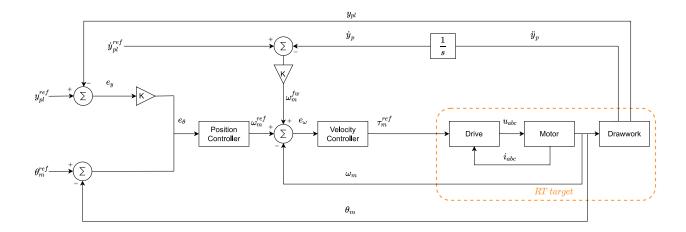


Figure 5.1: Cascaded control-structure overview

The diagram in Figure 5.1 describes the system overview. The control structure consists of three cascaded loops, where the inner motor torque loop is in the drive that was presented in 4.2. The position and velocity controller, including its feedforward, is what is implemented and tuned to later be transferred to the PLC.

Additionally, the position controller is designed to receive an error in angular displacement on the motor. This way it is possible to choose between payload control or direct motor control. The gain, denoted as K, is a conversion factor from kinematic quantities given in the cartesian coordinate-frame, to the equivalent rotational quantities ref. motor. The main reason for such a conversion, instead of relating the two outer controllers to cartesian space, is to be able to use the system without heave-compensation activated. Thus, if heave-compensation is not used, the feedforward loop is manually disabled while the position controller is given an angular displacement as reference.

The conversion factor to equivalent motor quantities is described with:

$$K = \frac{n_{gb}n_{sh}}{r_D} \tag{5.1}$$

where

| Notation: | | Description: | Value: | Unit: |
|-----------|---|-----------------------|---------|--------|
| n_{gb} | - | Gearbox gearing ratio | 4.5 | \sim |
| n_{sh} | - | Sheaves gearing ratio | 4 | \sim |
| r_D | - | Drum radius | 0.11615 | m |

Regarding the different controllers, they are initially of type PID. However, the D-term is preferred to disregard due to its negative influence on controller output with noisy signals. Because the D-term calculates the derivative of the error and gains it, it will essentially amplify any noise in the feedback signal which can cause instability. If the D-term is necessary it should be implemented as a filtered derivative, which can limit the D-term to only act on errors below a set frequency.

5.1 Modifications for real-time

Considering the real-time target is supposed to run with 1 ms step time, both the plant model and the motor including drive has to be discretized and modified. The maximum time of a single cycle has to be below system step time or it will stop the simulation on target.

Through several tests on target, it was revealed that the subsystem for motor with drive was able to run with acceptable performance without changing all the integrals to discrete form. As long as memory blocks was placed to break algebraic loops and rate-transition blocks was set where sample rates are different, the integrals inside the subsystem could remain in continuous form.

Another modification that was necessary to achieve desired response in torque production, was to reduce the bandwidth in the current controller. As described in 4.3.2, the inner loop bandwidth should not exceed 4% of the angular sample rate. Therefore, because the angular sample rate is greatly reduced, a new ω_{BW} was calculated with a closed loop rise time (t_r) of 9 ms in order to fulfill Equation (4.62).

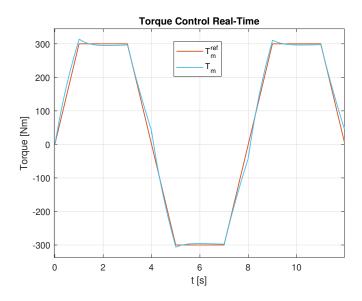


Figure 5.2: Torque response with 1 ms fixed solver step and reduced bandwidth

The new controller gains was tested with the same simulation as the one in Figure 4.12. The graphs from this test is presented in Figure 5.2. There is a slight difference between the two plots, but

not more than what was expected, given that the system has a greatly reduced bandwidth while an increase in overall execution step time.

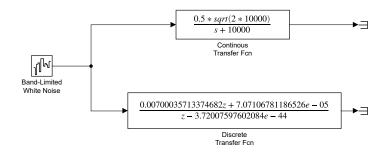


Figure 5.3: \ddot{y}_p noise with equivalent z-transformed TF

Another improvement in real-time performance was the discretization of the noise elements added to the platform vertical acceleration. Initially the band-limited white noise was sent through a continuous filter to produce the noise signal. Investigations revealed that a continuous transfer function running with a relative low fixed sample time, required a lot of computing power. The given filter function was discretized using the built in z-transform function in MATLAB. Figure 5.3 shows the discrete transfer function in parallel with the continuous.

The two transfer functions was then given the same white noise signal to compare outputs. The comparison disclosed that the two filters produce the same output at the required fixed solver step time. A graph of the two outputs is displayed in Figure 5.4.

The final modification involves the Simulink and Simscape solver settings. The Simscape settings are configured to use the $Backward\ Euler$ local solver with a fixed sample time of 1 ms. Additionally, the fixed-cost $runtime\ consistency\ iterations$ box is checked with 10 fixed nonlinear iterations.

On the other hand, the Simulink solver is configured to be the same as the settings used on real-time target. The only setting that is different is that the rate transitions are set to be handled automatically, which is not used in the real-time model. Screenshots of solver configurations in Simulink is found in D.1.

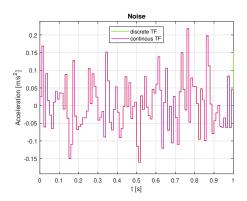


Figure 5.4: \ddot{y}_p noise with discrete and continuous TF

5.2 Velocity Controller

For a cascaded controller to behave properly, the inner (secondary) loop should usually respond to process changes at rates 5-10 times faster than the outer (primary) loop. When the cascaded loops are designed correctly, the output of the primary controller will function as the secondary controller's setpoint. Thus, the secondary controller can react to disturbances that affect the primary loop directly and help reduce the error faster.

The velocity controllers is placed inside the inner loop. This controller is of type PI, given its good reference-tracking capabilities with essentially no steady state error. The D-term is removed due to disadvantages mentioned in the beginning of this section. Furthermore, an integrator without D-term 'damping' may cause some overshoot. However, it was considered that a slight overshoot in velocity may not necessarily cause a problem, as long as it is within reason.

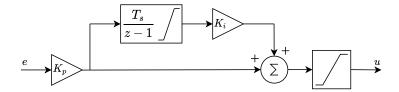


Figure 5.5: Block diagram of discrete PI on ideal form

The PI controller has to be of type discrete and on the ideal form to take advantage of tuning i Simulink and insert the same gains on the PLC. Ideal and parallel form does influence the controller performance itself, rather how each term are gained. On the ideal form, the proportional gain (K_p) contributes to the total gain of the I-term as well. The equation for a discrete PI controller in ideal form is written as:

$$C(z) = K_p \left(1 + K_i \frac{T_s}{z - 1} \right) \tag{5.2}$$

Where T_s is the controller sample time. Similarly can the relation between error (e) and controller output (u) be described in continuous time with:

$$u(t) = K_p \left(e(t) + K_i \int_0^t e(t)dt \right)$$
(5.3)

A block diagram of the controller is shown in Figure 5.5. However, it has additional saturation on the controller output as well as on the integral, the common anti-windup method known as clamping. The same controller is implemented in Simulink, but with use of the built in Discrete PID block with 10 ms sample time. Output limits is set to the outer region of minimum and maximum deliverable torque, given that the controller output will be the torque reference sent to the electric drive. Although output saturation is not strictly necessary on the velocity controller, given that the drive saturates the current anyway. Regardless, it was done to utilize the built in anti-windup.

5.3 Position Controller with Feedforward

The primary loop consists of a position controller with an additional feedforward. The main task of the primary loop is to keep track of the angular displacement of the motor. Based on the error signal, it will output an angular velocity reference that is sent to the secondary loop to compute the required torque adjustment. The position setpoint for the control system can be given in either payload position or motor position, as long as the primary controller itself receives an angular error ref. motor (e_{θ}) .

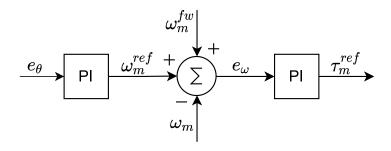


Figure 5.6: Primary and secondary controller with feedforward in between

Initially, it was considered that a simple proportional controller in the primary loop would be

adequate, and it was enough to make the error requirement. However, by the addition of an integrator to the position controller as well, the performance increased significantly.

In Figure 5.6, a closer look of the primary and secondary controller is presented. A feedforward signal (ω_m^{fw}) is added to the primary controller output. Given that the output is an angular velocity reference, the feedforward should be the same. This way, with a properly fast and stable velocity controller, the system should be able to control the motor in pure velocity mode, bypassing the primary loop. Pure velocity control is desirable during jog of the payload or drawwork winch directly. Although this feature is an appreciated benefit of the feedforward, it is not the main reason for its inclusion.

Given that the vertical acceleration of the platform (\ddot{y}_p) is an available sensor measurement, it can be time-integrated to the equivalent velocity (\dot{y}_p) and fed in to the feedforward signal. With this method, it is possible to get significant improvements in heave-compensation accuracy. Simplistically, the control system receives information about disturbances before they are noticeable in the primary loop, which will potentially help to react faster and counteract waves.

Another case where feedforward velocity is helpful, is at times where the payload motion follows a trajectory where its desired velocity is known. This velocity is possible to sum together with platform, then convert in to equivalent motor quantities and add them to feedforward path. Which results in both, enhanced heavecompensation and increased trajectory tracking capabilities, together at once.

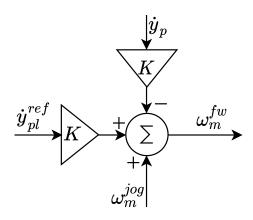


Figure 5.7: Overview of the feedforward paths

The drum has to wind out more wire to compensate for a positive (upward) platform velocity. Hence, the sign of \dot{y}_p is inverted due to the rotational direction of the motor, as shown in Figure 5.7. The gain K, is the conversion factor from Equation (5.1).

5.4 Constant Tension Controller

During seabed landing, the payload will 'sink' a small amount in to the ground because of the spring-damper force working against the payload when it drops below zero. The control system requirements states that the payload should land as gently as possible with minimal impact load. Minimal, or no, impact load essentially means that the spring modeled as the seabed force, should not be compressed more than its length in static equilibrium. Given in other terms, the seabed force should not exceed the equivalent downwards force acting on payload when motionless. The equivalent force is calculated as:

$$F_{pl,eq} = F_G - F_B = (m_{pl} + m_{th})q - \rho qV \tag{5.4}$$

Where F_G and F_B is the gravity and buoyancy force respectively. This results in a total load of about 103 kN. The value of the spring coefficient (k_s) is a given, thus the compressed change in length can be described with:

$$\Delta x = \frac{F_{pl,eq}}{k_s} \tag{5.5}$$

Due to the size of the spring coefficient, a static equilibrium is present at a compression length of only $\Delta x = 5.7 \, cm$. The system has to very gently lower the payload until the acquired spring compression is achieved and stay put. Adding wire-slack to absolutely release payload is unattainable. Which

means that the drawwork has to compensate for waves even after a successful landing in order to counteract platform motion and accomplish a stationary payload. One way it could be done is to control the payload position, with AHC activated, to move slowly to the calculated compression length below seabed and keep it at this position. However, this method was considered to be rather unrealistic way to solve the problem, given that the exact position the payload settles at is not necessarily known in a real scenario.

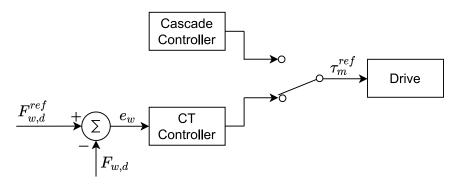


Figure 5.8: CT in parallel with cascade controller

A method that would gain direct control of load impact during and after landing without wireslack, is a constant tension (CT) controller. The idea behind this controller is to utilize the wire force feedback in a separate loop and control motor torque based on the error between desired and measured tension. Such a system can potentially perform the necessary compensation in order to keep the wire tension at a constant level after landing. To minimize impact load during seabed settling, the controller setpoint can be ramped down until the desired tension level is reached, in which it will be kept constant for as it is needed.

The CT controller is implemented in parallel with the cascade (position and velocity) controller. When the CT controller is active, cascade is inactive and vice versa. Figure 5.8 describes how only one of the two is enabled at once with a switch between them.

5.5 Tuning

The tuning process of a cascade controller requires that the secondary (inner) loop is tuned prior to the primary (outer) loop. The control architecture, that has been derived in this chapter, was implemented together with the mechanical plant and motor with drive model in Simulink. The discrete PID controller blocks was configured to the matching PLC sample time of 10 ms.

The chosen tuning method was the simple experimental method by $Finn\ Haugen$, named $The\ Good\ Gain\ method\ for\ PI(D)\ controller\ tuning\ [6]$. A method in which Haugen says himself is aimed at giving better stability than the Ziegler-Nichols' methods. It is a step by step approach that can be described with the following three steps:

- Initially start with a pure P-controller. Set an initial guess on the proportional gain (e.g. $K_p = 1$) and give the controller a step in setpoint. Adjust K_p until a satisfactory stability is visible in the feedback measurement. The gain should be adjusted until some overshoot with barely observed undershoot is present. This gain is than noted as K_{pGG} .
- The elapsed time between response overshoot and undershoot is then measured. The integral time is set equal to:

$$T_i = 1.5T_{ou} \tag{5.6}$$

Where T_{ou} is the measured time. The relation between gain and time constant is $K_i = \frac{1}{T_i}$

• Reduce K_p some in case the inclusion of the I-term caused some instability. According to Haugen, a good estimate is:

$$K_p = 0.8K_{pGG} \tag{5.7}$$

Following these steps started with the secondary controller with the primary loop disconnected. With the waves turned off, the velocity controller was tuned until acceptable response was reached. Then the primary controller was connected and an initial guess $K_p = 1$ was set. Figure 5.9 displays the step response to this initial guess.

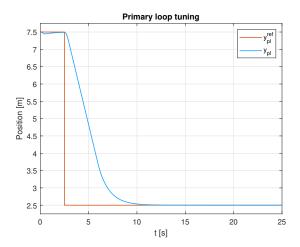


Figure 5.9: Initial guess $K_p = 1$, primary loop

The platform heave-motion was then switched on and further tests where studied. The primary loop K_p was increased until the the controller managed to compensate with errors within the stated criteria of $\pm 2~cm$ without being unstable. In order to achieve such a low error without adding the platform velocity as feedforward, an integrator in the primary controller had to be included. At last, the feedforward was included and the position error improved by a significant amount. Figure 5.10 shows how the velocity controller is able to follow its reference signal over a longer period of time.

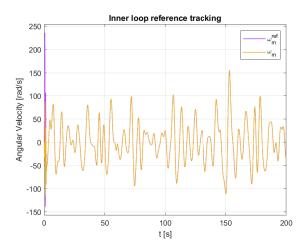
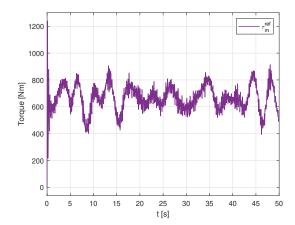


Figure 5.10: Velocity controller heave-compensation

Eventually, the gains for both PI controllers in the cascade system as well as the CT controller was chosen. The primary loop was tuned rather aggressive and its output was therefore saturated to not produce too big velocity references for the even more aggressive inner loop. The saturation limit value is set in order to only have an impact when given a step input. It is checked and confirmed that the output limit does not influence AHC capabilities.



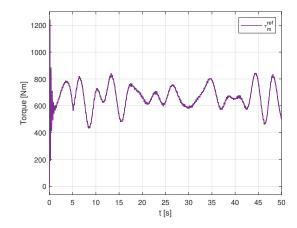


Figure 5.11: Torque reference with unfiltered \dot{y}_p

Figure 5.12: Torque reference with filtered \dot{y}_p

Further, it was noticed that the white noise in the integrated platform acceleration a lot of noise on the inner loop controller output. Ideally, the inner loop controller should not be so fast that it acts on the noise as well (Figure 5.11). Given that the aggressiveness was a necessary to get minimal error in general, the final solution was to filter the signal a bit. A discrete low-pass filter was implemented after the integral to not cause drift. The filter was configured with $1 \, ms$ sample time and with a time constant equal to 0.3. This greatly reduced the noise in output signal (Figure 5.12).

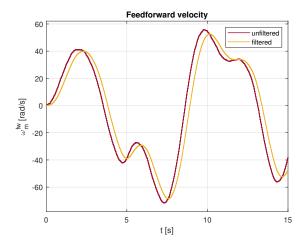


Figure 5.13: Platform feedforward signal comparison

The downside of low-pass filtering is lag, which is seen in Figure 5.13. Even though the low-pass filter increased the position error during AHC, it was better than a very noisy torque reference sent to the drive. The Good Gain method did not result in perfect gains, some adjustment was necessary. The final gains that gave the best performance was:

| | K_p | K_i |
|------------------|-------|-------|
| Primary | 15 | 3 |
| Secondary | 88 | 12 |
| Constant Tension | 1.5 | 3 |

5.6 Simulation Results

With all the controllers tuned, parameters adjusted and plant models finished in Simulink, a complete simulation for the three load cases was made. This is the finished system implementation for the electric drives part of the project. However, as mentioned earlier this chapter, everything is discretized, tested and tuned to run in real time during HIL simulation.

LC1 states that the drawwork should actively compensate for platform motion and keep payload stationary at a height of 7.5 m above seabed. Perhaps the most important requirement for this load case is the error in payload position. Figure 5.14 shows 20 minutes of active heave-compensation, where a new random wave spectrum is automatically generated every 60 seconds with interpolated switching between each wave is done in 5 seconds.

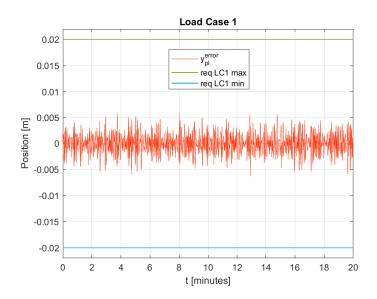


Figure 5.14: Payload position error over 20 minutes of AHC

In addition to the error plot, a plot of the motors angular velocities during the same simulation is displayed in Figure 5.15. Passing through the 60 different wave spectras, the motor stays below field weakening region with a maximum velocity of 1474 RPM.

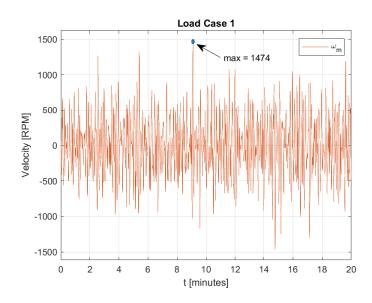


Figure 5.15: Angular velocity of motor during 20 minutes of AHC

For the second load case, the description says that the payload should move as fast as possible from

7.5 m to 5 m. It was not specified if payload was supposed to make a full stop at 5m, nevertheless it was how the case was interpreted by the group. Given that the control system should be able to handle a step and a trajectory input, both had to be simulated in order to find out which one could move though the load case the fastest.

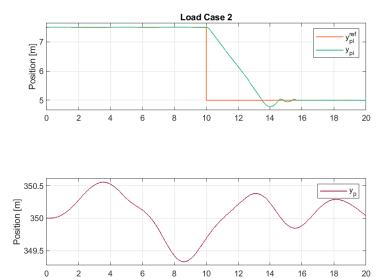


Figure 5.16: Step response in LC2

t [s]

The time of when the descending step initiates was set to 10 seconds in order to challenge the system more. At 10 seconds, the first wave moves upwards, meaning the winch has to wind out even more wire to lower the payload. A graph of both the step response and the platform position is shown in Figure 5.16.

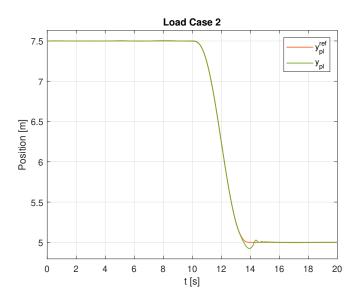


Figure 5.17: Quintic trajectory in LC2

A second test for LC2 was done, but with a quintic interpolated trajectory instead of a step. The result is shown in Figure 5.17. Both the step response and the quintic trajectory presented in the graphs, are done as fast as they possibly can without troubling overshoot. They complete the load case at almost similar time, however the quintic trajectory is a bit faster, overshoots less and settles quicker.

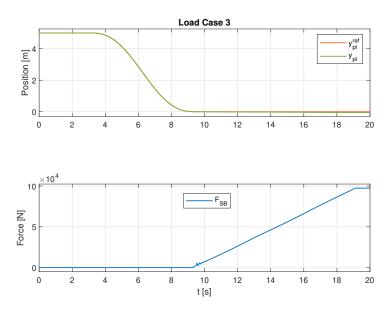


Figure 5.18: Payload position and seabed force during landing i LC3

The third and last load case states that payload should move from 5 m down to, and land on seabed. It was also important to minimize the impact load between payload and seabed with a gently landing. This was done with the same quintic trajectory as for LC2 down to 0 m, then the cascaded (position and velocity) controller is disabled and the constant tension controller takes over. The reference signal for the CT controller is ramped down from 25.5 kN with a slope of -2.5 kN. Which results in the seabed force seen in the lower plot of Figure 5.18, where the upper graph is the payload position.

As stated in 5.4, the CT setpoint is ramped down until desired constant tension and kept there. The tension set during this simulation was the equivalent wire force (at drum) in order to have the weight of the traveling block and sheaves alone, meaning that the weight of the payload rests on seabed. Given that the traveling block with sheaves has a total mass of 600 kg, the equivalent wire force at drum is calculated to be about 1.5 kN.

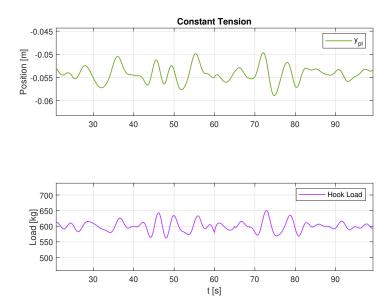


Figure 5.19: Constant tension controller performance

100 seconds of constant tension control as AHC is presented in Figure 5.19, where it is seen that the hook load is kept quite constant around 600 kg, and the payload variation is below 1 cm.

6 Industrial IT

The Simulink-model provides a simplified simulation of the platform, payload and induction motor. In which the payload motion is determined by a control system that receive sensor feedback from the payload and platform, and regulates the motor output by providing a torque reference. This simulation is useful for gaining knowledge about the system behavior. Additionally, designing, implementing and tuning a control system is easier in a simulation due to the fact that there are a wide range of available tools that simplifies the process. Because of this it is common in the industry to develop systems in simulated environments, to later be implemented on the hardware used in the real system while still simulating the plant.

6.1 System Overview

6.1.1 Hardware-in-the-loop Simulation

This technique of simulating the plant while using real hardware is called hardware-in-the-loop simulation (HIL). The hardware that controls the system is usually referred to as the controller. In a HIL simulation the controller communicates with a simulated plant. The communication protocol and interfaces are often equal to the ones being used by the real plant. Which ensures that when the development is near finished, switching from the simulated plant to the real plant should be as seamless as possible.

Figure 6.1 shows a simple model of how the HIL simulation is set up. Path A illustrates the controller communicating with a Real-time target by using the TCP/IP protocol over Ethernet. Path B illustrates the controller communicating with the Plant by using the same communication protocol. An example of a predefined interface is that a motor in the simulation and a motor in the plant use the same reference signal. This interface can be further specified by defining which data type the reference is, and if it is a current, torque or speed reference.

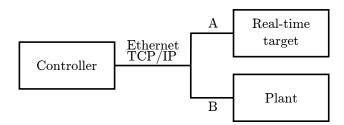


Figure 6.1: Hardware-in-the-loop diagram.

Setting up the HIL simulation is done by removing the control system from the Simulink-model used in 5 and implementing it on the controller. In addition to the control system, a system control logic must be implemented to manage communication with the real-time target, handle user input and operate in different states depending on the functional description of the system.

In order to run the plant (induction motor and drawwork models) on the Real-time target a Simulink model which is able to communicate with the PLC is created. See Appendix XXX. The Simulink model is communicating using TCP/IP. Which mean the IO transferred needs to be mapped equally on both sides of the communication. In order to do that a byte array is defined.

The byte array contains the transferred variables and their respective length. By fixing the length and location of each variable in the byte-array the variable can be read on either side of the communication. Saying the Real-time target outputs two variables of real (float) datatype it will output a byte array with a length of 8 since a real value is 4 bytes long. By knowing the location of the first byte for each value they can be read on the PLC.

Additionally the two machines needs to know what to communicate with. Meaning the IP-addresses needs to match. This configuration is setup in both the PLC and on the Real-time target.

6.1.2 Programmable Logic Controller

In this project the controller used is a Siemens E200S Programmable Logic Controller (PLC). Siemens systems follow the IEC 61161-3 open international standard for PLCs, maintained by the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC). This standard supports multiple programming languages, which gives the user freedom to implement the logic in several ways. The supported languages are Ladder Diagram (LD), Function Block Diagram (FBD), Structured Text (ST), and Sequential Flow Chart (SFC). Siemens has, however, branded their Structured Text programming language interpretation Structured Contol Language (SCL). IEC 61161-3 does also use an object oriented programming paradigm (OOP), similar to some other programming languages such as Python and C++.

Programmable Logic Controllers are normally used in real-time system, because of their deterministic behavior. They operate using a cyclic manner. Simplified meaning that they read data from input-ports, do their programmed control logic, then outputs data from their output-ports. This is illustrated in figure 6.2. Depending on the amount of data to be read, handled and written, if the PLC has enough power, it ensures that the cycle time will never exceed a given maximum time. This time is dependent on the application. [2]

As mentioned the PLC is to communicate with a Real-time target to perform the HIL simulation. In this project the Real-time target is a Speedgoat. The Speedgoat can run Simulink models in Real-time and therefore communicate with the PLC as described.

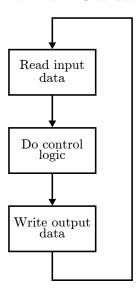


Figure 6.2: PLC cyclic beheavior.

6.1.3 V-model Product Development

According to the V-model of product development the HIL-simulation is used throughout the development from 'Coding, prototyping, and engineering mode' to 'Acceptance tests' [3].

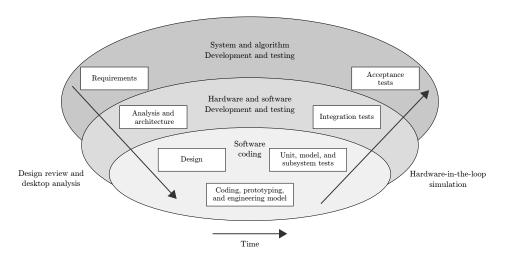


Figure 6.3: V-model for control system design (based on [3]).

The development of the program is done in accordance with the ISO 9001 standard required documentation for an industrial program are Design Specification (DS011), Functional Description (DS021), Program Description (DS024) and Definition of Variables (DS025).

6.2 Design Specification

As mentioned in Chapter 1 Introduction, the project purpose is to virtually model, simulate and control an electrically actuated mechanical system subjected to dynamic loading. How the system should behave is described in the earlier chapters. But in general the design specifications from the project description are: [1].

- The heave compensation must have an accuracy of at least 4 cm.
- The PLC must communicate with Real-Time Speedgoat by using TCP/IP.
- The Speedgoat must run the Simulink simulation in real-time.
- The system must include an operator HMI.
- The system must include a management HMI.

Additional system requirements to further further improve the system:

- The system must have an emergency button that shuts down all current operations.
- The system must be able to apply a brake on the motor, which fully stops the motor movement.
- The user must be able to turn the system on and off. When the system is off, the brake must be active.
- The user must be able to activate and deactivate heave compensation.
- The user must be able to manually jog the payload.
- The user must be able to automatically move the payload using a custom trajectory. Heave compensation must be activated during this mode.

In order to operate the system an HMI must be created. The following list contains the user interface requirements:

- The HMI must be creatied using WinCC RT Advanced.
- The HMI must be easy to understand.
- The HMI must display some Key Performance Indicators.
- The HMI must contain a service setting to change controller parameters.
- The service setting must be password protected.
- The HMI must be able to switch between manual and auto mode.
- A management HMI using PI ProcessBook must be created.
- The management HMI must be easy to understand.
- The management HMI must display some Ket Performance Indicators.

6.3 Functional Description

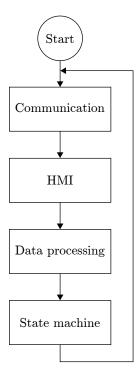
Based on the system requirements a logical design approach is to implement a state machine. A state machine does different logic depending on which state is active. The active state may transition to another state if a condition or a set of conditions are met. The system is also going to serve a Human Machine Interface (HMI), run a control system and send/receive data independent on the state machine. Therefore the state machine must be ran in a sequence together with the other mentioned logic.

6.3.1 System Flow

The main system flow is time-independent and runs continuously. The cyclic system flow is time dependent and is running every 10 ms, this is because some logic requires a fixed cycle-time. These system flows are represented as flowcharts in Figure 6.4 and Figure 6.5, respectively.

The main flow first handles the communication with the real-time target. This involves receiving and sending data. Next, the HMI is updated with the new information from the real-time target, as well as reading the input from the user. Some of the real-time target data may need to be processed before it can be used. Examples of this are data that needs to be filtered, integrated, or differentiated. This is done in the Data processing block. Lastly, the State machine is executed, acting on the data from the real-time target, user input, and processed data.

The cyclic system flow starts by setting a send flag true. This flag is related to the Communication block in the main system flow. Whenever this flag is set to true, the Communication block sends data and sets the flag to false. Meaning that this system sends data every 10 ms. Furthermore, the Control system is executed. The Control system requires a fixed step-time to work properly.





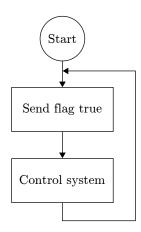


Figure 6.5: Cyclic system flow.

6.3.2 State Machine

The state machine has five states: off, idle, manual, auto and service. These states and how they connect are illustrated in Figure 6.6. Initially the active state is off. TCx denotes the transition conditions.

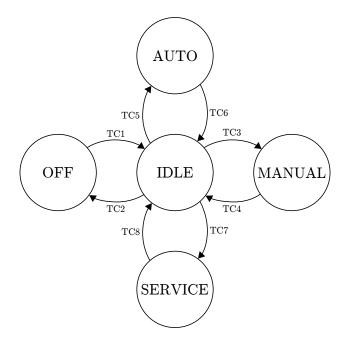


Figure 6.6: State transition diagram.

6.3.3 States

What happens in the different states is important to understand the logic of the system.

Off

In the off state, there are no ongoing operations and the brake is always active.

$Idl\epsilon$

In the *idle* state, the brake is deactivated and the control system is initially trying to keep the motor at rest, meaning that the payload will follow the platform movement. This state is to be considered an intermediate state, where the state machine awaits user input for further operation. The user is able to activate or deactivate heave compensation.

In addition, the user can prepare a trajectory for the *auto* state by entering a desired setpoint and a time to reach that setpoint. The setpoint is limited to minimum 1 m and maximum 14 m relative to the seabed. The minimum time to reach the setpoint is linearly dependent on the distance from the current position to the setpoint. The system then generates a trajectory by interpolating between the points using a fifth-order polynomial. The trajectory is only generated and not set in motion until the user choose to run the trajectory.

Manual

In the manual state, the payload position and velocity can be changed manually. The payload position is always limited to minimum 1 m and maximum 14 m relative to the seabed. To change the position, heave compensation must be active. The position change is relative to seabed. To change the velocity, usually referred to as jogging, heave compensation may either be active or inactive. If heave compensation is active the payload velocity can be changed to ± 1 m/s relative to the seabed. If heave compensation is inactive the payload velocity can be changed to ± 1 m/s relative to the platform.

Auto

The auto state is only active while running a trajectory. Heave compensation is always active in

this state.

Service

In the *service* state, the system condition may be monitored. In addition the control system parameters gains may be altered. In this state heave compensation is always active.

6.3.4 Transitions

A transition that is not represented in the diagram is what happens when the emergency button is pressed. As stated in the requirements all current operations must shut down when this happens. As the emergency button may be pressed in every state, there exist a transition from every state to the off state. In the off state the brake is turned on, and all ongoing logic shut down. The state machine is unable to change out of the off state when the emergency button is pressed. Which means that the emergency button must be pressed again to unlock normal behavior.

When starting up the system the active state is off, as previously mentioned. The only transition possible is to the *idle* state. The state machine transitions from off to *idle* when the on-button is pressed (TC1). After the transition the active state is *idle*, if the user press the on-button in this state, the state changes back to off (TC2).

To change from idle to manual (TC3), the manual-button must be pressed. If the active state is manual and the manual-button is pressed the state changes to idle (TC4).

To change state from *idle* to *auto* (TC5), heave compensation must be active, a trajectory must be generated and the run-button must be pressed. The state machine will automatically switch back to the *idle* state when the trajectory is finished or if the cancel-button is pressed (TC6).

To change state from *idle* to *service* (TC7), heave compensation must be active, the user must be logged in and the service-button must be toggled on. When the *service* state is active and the service-button is toggled off, the state changes to *idle* (TC8).

6.4 Program Description

The program description describes how the functionalities in the previous section are implemented in the relevant system. Since the controller the logic is being implemented on a Siemens PLC, the program is written by using the Totally Integrated Automation Portal (TIA). The TIA Portal is Siemens proprietary software for developing software for their PLCs. Regarding programming languages, the program is written using a combination of Functional Block Diagram and Structured Control Language (SCL). Almost all logic is written using SCL, while FBD has been used to tie everything together. This is because the FBD programming language is a graphical programming language, and can quickly become convoluted.

6.4.1 Organization Blocks

Organizational blocks (OB) are the interfaces between the operating system and the user program, According to Siemens. Siemens has a set of predefined organizational blocks that each serves their own purpose. For example, OB1 is the default block, which is run each cycle, and OB100 is a block that only runs when the operating mode of the CPU is changed from STOP to RUN. In this system, three organizational blocks are used: OB1, OB35, and OB100. OB35 is a cyclic interrupt block, which means that this block runs consistently at defined intervals. OB35 is set to run every 10ms. As written in Chapter 6.3.1, the main flow of the system runs continuously, therefore these blocks are placed in OB1. The send data flag and Control system on the other hand is time-dependent, and are placed in OB35.

6.4.2 Data Blocks

Data blocks (DB) are not in accordance with the IEC 61131-3 standard, but rather Siemens specific. DBs are used to store data in memory, which makes it accessible to all Organizational Blocks, Function Blocks, and Functions. An alternative to data blocks are tags, data saved in tags is also available globally. This data on the other hand not saved in memory, but in M-memory. Saving data in M-memory has some disadvantages, an example being that there are no security against overlapping variables. Additionally, the m-memory storage space is limited; consequently, a common practice is to prefer data blocks over tags. [2]

6.4.3 Function Blocks

Function blocks (FB) are blocks of code with internal memory that may be instantiated, much like a class in other OOP languages. For each instance of the FB, a data block is created, which stores all static variables. A naming convention when creating function blocks is to lead with the function block abbreviation (FB), with a following underscore (FB_), and at last the function block name in camel case form (FB SomeFunctionBlock).

CONT C (FB)

The control system is implemented by using the built-in CONT_C function block, Siemens' discrete ideal PID-controller. Since the control system is a closed loop cascaded controller, two CONT_C function blocks are used in series with the output of the position regulator being the reference of the velocity regulator. The blocks has multiple features, such as integration hold, output saturation, and the possibility to enable and disable. Figure 6.7 shows how the blocks are used in the organization block using functional block diagram. Not shown in the figure, is the integral clamping. Clamping the integral is done to avoid accumulating a large integral contribution. This is implemented by checking whether the integral contribution is greater or less than than the max and min saturation, respectively. When the integration term exceeds these limits, the integration hold flag is set high, such that the controller stops integrating. When the integral contribution falls within the max and min limit, the integration hold flag is set low, and the integration proceeds as usual.

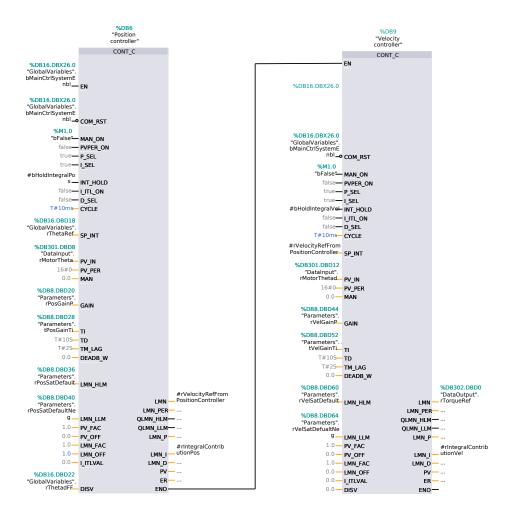
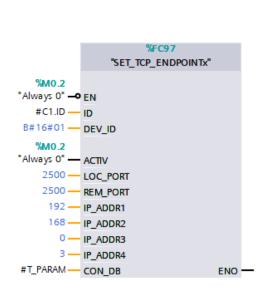


Figure 6.7: Control system implemented with built-in blocks.

Communication (FB)

The first block in the main system flow, the Communication block, is implemented as an FB written using FBD. The Communication block is not custom, but is obtained from a library. Accordingly, this block will not be explained in great depth. The purpose of this block however, is to establish TCP/IP communication with the real-time target. And handle incoming and outgoing data.

Figure 6.8 show how the TCP endpoint is configured by defining the target IP address and port number. Figure 6.9 and 6.10 show how the send and receive functions are configured, respectively. The LEN and DATA inputs refer to the length of the data and where it is read and written from, respectively.



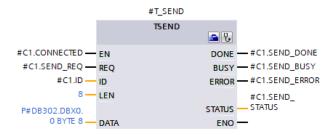


Figure 6.9: Send function.



Figure 6.8: Set TCP endpoint.

Figure 6.10: Receive function.

Operator HMI (FB)

The second block in the main system flow is the HMI block. This block is implemented as a FB and written using SCL, and has no inputs or outputs. The HMI FB stores all variables used in the HMI. Then if something changes elsewhere in the code, the HMI block is the only code that needs to be updated. Since this block is also the users way of interacting with the system, there is implemented logic which updates the system state depending on the user interaction. To avoid problems where the system state and user input do not agree of what to do at certain times, the system is given priority. The logic flow of this implementation is visualized in Figure 6.11.

First, data to be presented to the user is read from around the system. If the data requires conversions or processing to be represented in a more readable manner, that is done at this stage. Next, the current system state is checked against the requested system state. If these do not match, the system has requested a state change and is given priority to go through with that change. In other words, the HMI FB updates its current state to match the system. If the system state and required state is the same, then the HMI FB updates the system with the latest user input. This is done by directly setting variables in the state machine FB. At last, the HMI FB updates the buttons to be enabled or disabled depending on what state the system is in. An example is that in the auto-state, the user should not be able to disable heave compensation.

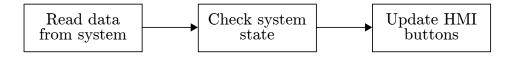


Figure 6.11: Logic flow of HMI function block.

Data Processing (FB)

The third block in the main system flow is the Data processing block. It is implemented as a FB and written using SCL. This block takes two inputs, the platform acceleration and the main cycle last cycle time, as shown in Figure 6.12. With this data it calculates the platform velocity by performing numerically integration using the Forward Euler algorithm. After the velocity is found, the signal is filtered, using a low-pass filter. The current platform velocity can then be retrieved from anywhere in the code by accessing this block.

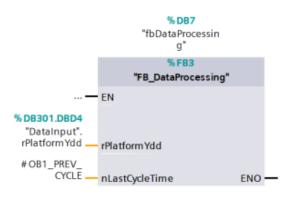


Figure 6.12: Data processing function block.

State Machine (FB)

The fourth and last block in the main system flow is the State machine block. This block implements the state machine from Chapter 6.3.2 as a FB, and is written using SCL. It takes a single input, the previous cycle time, and outputs the motor angle reference, angular velocity feed-forward, and a reset controller flag, as shown in Figure 6.6.

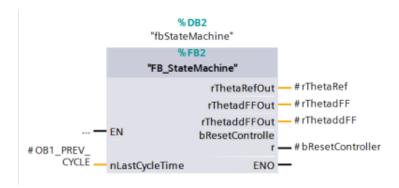


Figure 6.13: State machine function block.

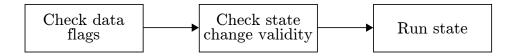


Figure 6.14: Logic flow of State machine function block.

The State machine logic flow is illustrated in Figure 6.14, divided into three steps. In the first step, the data flags are checked and compared with the current state by using an IF-statement. One example of these data flags is the system on flag. The system on flag is true if the system is on, and false if the system is off. Supposed that the current state is off and the system on flag is false, then nothing should happen. If the current state is off and the system on flag is true, then the system should turn on. The logic will then set a request state variable to request the state idle. The same logic can be implemented in reverse to turn the system off. If the current state is idle and the system on flag is false, then the requested state should be off. This example is shown in Listing 1, and is a part of how the first block in the State machine is implemented.

Listing 1: IF-statement example in Structured Control Language.

```
1 IF (nCurrentState = #OFF) AND bSystemOn THEN
2     nRequestState := #IDLE;
3 ELSIF (nCurrentState = #IDLE) AND NOT bSystemOn THEN
4     nRequestState := #OFF;
```

```
5 END_IF;
```

The main purpose of the second step is to check whether the system is allowed to go from the current state to the requested state. If not, the requested state is set equal to the current state. This step is only executed if the current state is not equal to the requested state, as that requires to check the state change validity. This logic is implemented by using a combination of IF-statements and CASE-statements. Continuing with the example from the previous section, with the current state being off and the requested state being idle, shown in Listing 2. Since the current state and requested state are different, the CASE-statement is executed. The CASE-statement checks the current state, and then the IF-statement checks if the requested state is allowed in the current state. Requesting idle is allowed, and the state is changed to idle.

Listing 2: CASE-statement example in Structured Control Language.

```
IF nCurrentState <> nRequestedState THEN
      CASE nCurrentState OF
2
          #OFF:
3
               IF nRequestedSate = #IDLE THEN
                   nCurrentState := #IDLE;
6
              END_IF;
          #IDLE:
              IF nRequestedState = #OFF THEN
                   nCurrentState := #OFF;
9
              END_IF;
              nRequestedState := nCurrentState;
      END CASE;
13
14 END_IF;
```

The third and last step runs the current state. This step is implemented with a CASE-statement and implements all logic that is happening in each state. Listing 3 shows how...

Listing 3: Run current state CASE-statement.

```
CASE nCurrentState OF

#OFF:

// this code executes in the off-state

#IDLE:

// this code executes in the idle-state

#MANUAL:

// this code executes in the manual-state

#AUTO:

// this code executes in the auto-state

#SERVICE:

// this code executes in the service-state

END_CASE;
```

Quintic (FB)

The trajectory executed in the *auto*-state is implemented as a fifth-order polynomial interpolated between two points. The derivation of this polynomial is done in Chapter 3.2.1. Since computing linear algebra on the PLC is not natively supported, the expressions are generated symbolically in MATLAB and implemented as a function block. Since each trajectory starts and ends with zero velocity and acceleration, the symbolic expressions for position and velocity are reduced. The implemented expressions are shown in Listing 4. The variables are summarized in Table 6.2. The current time is incremented by the system last cycle time each cycle, and is reset every time the quintic trajectory is completed or canceled. The trajectory time, initial position, and end position are set every time a trajectory is generated in the *idle*-state, such that the quintic FB is ready whenever the user presses the run-button.

Listing 4: Quintic function block position and velocity expressions.

Table 6.1: Variables in quintic expressions implemented on the PLC.

| Variable: | | Description: | Unit: |
|--------------------|---|---|----------------------|
| \overline{rYRef} | - | Position reference | \overline{m} |
| rYdRef | - | Velocity reference | $\frac{m}{s}$ |
| rY0 | - | Initial position | $\overset{\circ}{m}$ |
| rY1 | - | End position | m |
| rTp | - | Trajectory time, from initial to end position | s |
| rT | - | Current time, starting from zero | s |

Ramp (FB)

In the manual-state, the user is able to jog the payload. To avoid sudden changes in velocity, the velocity reference is given by a ramp from zero to a given end velocity, in positive or negative direction. The velocity reference is ramped back to zero, when the user let go of the jog-buttons. This ramp functionality is implemented as a function block, written using SCL. Listing 5 show the ramp function block code. First an IF-statement is used to check whether the end-value has changed, if it has, the slope is updated. If the output value is within a tolerance of the end-value, the output reference is set equal to the end-value. If not the output reference is incremented by integrating the slope with the last cycle time.

Listing 5: Function block that generates a ramp reference.

Table 6.2: Variables in quintic expressions implemented on the PLC.

| Variable: | | Description: | Unit: |
|----------------|---|-------------------------------|---------------|
| rReference | - | Output reference | m |
| rEndValue | - | End-value | $\frac{m}{s}$ |
| rRampTime | - | Ramp time | \dot{m} |
| rSlope | - | First order slope coefficient | m |
| rLastCycleTime | - | Last cycle time | s |
| rTolerance | - | Tolerance to end ramp | s |

Low Pass Filter (FB)

A noisy signal can often cause disturbances in the system. A solution to deal with high frequency noise, is to use a low-pass filter. This filter allows signals with low frequency to pass, and blocks signals with high frequency. The cost if this filtering technique is that the output signal is delayed, depending on how much of the signal is filtered. Therefore, when tuning the cutoff frequency, an intermediate value that removes most of the noise while minimizing the delay is desirable.

In the frequency domain a low-pass filter is implemented as the following transfer-function.

$$H(s) = \frac{Y}{X} = \frac{\omega_c}{s + \omega_c} \tag{6.1}$$

By multiplying with the denominator on both sides, and using inverse Laplace, the transfer-function is converted to time domain.

$$\frac{dy_i}{dt} + \omega_c y_i = \omega_c x_i \tag{6.2}$$

The derivative expression is converted to its discrete form using backwards finite difference derivative approximation. Where dt is the stime-step.

$$\frac{dy_i}{dt} \approx \frac{\nabla y}{dt} = \frac{y_i - y_{i-1}}{dt} \tag{6.3}$$

The differentiation is expanded, and the equation is rewritten. Leading to an expression of the next filter output.

$$\frac{y_i - y_{i-1}}{\omega_c dt} = x - y_i \tag{6.4}$$

$$y_i = x_i \left(\frac{\omega_c dt}{1 + \omega_c dt} \right) + y_{i-1} \left(\frac{1}{1 + \omega_c dt} \right)$$

$$(6.5)$$

This equation is simplified by defining the coefficient α .

$$y_i = \alpha x_i + (1 - \alpha)y_{i-1}, \quad \alpha = \frac{\omega_c dt}{1 + \omega_c dt}.$$
 (6.6)

The low-pass filter is implemented as a function block, since the equation requires to store the last output value. The implementation is shown in Listing 6. The function block has three inputs, the cutoff frequency, time-step, and current measured value. On the first line, the cutoff frequency is converted from hertz to radians per second. Next, the α coefficient is calculated, before the output is calculated according to Equation 6.6. At last, the current output is stored to be used on the next cycle.

Listing 6: Low-pass filter implemented as a function block.

```
1 // Calculate omega
2 #rOmega := 2 * #rPi * #rCutoffFrequency;
3
4 // Calculate dynamic constant
5 #rAlpha := (#rOmega*#rDt)/(1 + #rOmega*#rDt);
6
7 // Calculate output
8 #rY := #rAlpha*#rX + (1 - #rAlpha)*#rYLast;
9
10 // Save output as last output
11 #rYLast := #rY;
```

Haugen has suggested that the time-step should be considerably smaller than the filter time-constant. The time-step is then selected to be in accordance with the following expression. [5]

$$dt \le \frac{\tau}{5}, \quad \tau = \frac{1}{\omega_c} \tag{6.7}$$

6.4.4 Functions

Functions (FC) are blocks of code without internal memory. This means that a function does not require a data block. The naming convention for function is prefix the function name with a capital letter F, followed by an underscore. The function name should be in camel case (F_SomeFunction), similar to the naming convention for function blocks.

Change State (FC)

Listing 1 gave an example on how the states are requested based on the current state and the data flags. The request state where then directly set by changing the variable. However, sometimes during a state change it is required that some logic happens, just once. This is implemented with a function, that takes the requested state as an input. This implementation is shown in Listing 7.

Listing 7: Change state function.

```
1 // Function call
2 "F_ChangeState"(nRequestState := #OFF); // request state off
  // Function definition
  "fbStateMachine".nRequestState := nRequestState;
 CASE nRequestState OF
7
      #OFF:
          // this code executes on change to off-state
9
      #IDLE:
          // this code executes on change to the idle-state
      #MANUAL:
12
          // this code executes on change to the manual-state
13
      #AUTO:
14
          // this code executes on change to the auto-state
      #SERVICE:
          // this code executes on change to the service-state
17
18 END CASE;
```

Sign (FC)

A useful function not included in the Siemens library, is the sign-function. The sign-function takes a single input and returns the sign of that input. Which implies that the function returns 1 if the input is positive, and -1 if the input is negative. This is implemented as a function, as there are not need to store any data between each use. Listing 8 shows the implementation of the sign-function as a function.

```
Listing 8: Sign-function in SCL.
```

```
#F_Sign := #rValue / ABS(#rValue);
```

Quintic Max Velocity (FC)

While the user is generating trajectories, it may be useful to know what the maximum velocity of the current trajectory is. Since the quintic trajectory is predefined to begin and end at zero velocity and acceleration, the maximum velocity is going to be in the halfway-point of the trajectory-time. As a result, the maximum velocity is calculated by using the velocity expression from the Quintic function block implementation, and inserting the current trajectory-time divided by two. This implementation is shown in Listing 9.

Listing 9: Quintic maximum velocity.

```
1 #rT := #rTp / 2.0;
```

```
2 #F_QuinticMaxVel := (60 * #rT ** 3 * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 4 - (30 * ...

#rT ** 2 * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 3 - (30 * #rT ** 4 * (#rY0 - ...

#rY1)) / #rTp ** 5;
```

Quintic Max Acceleration (FC)

As well as the maximum velocity, knowing the maximum acceleration of the generated trajectory is also useful. The maximum acceleration is when the jerk of the trajectory is zero. This expression is shown in Equation 6.8.

$$\frac{d^3y}{dt^3} = 6x_4 + 24x_5t + 60x_6t^2 = 0 ag{6.8}$$

This equation is solved symbolically in MATLAB, resulting in the following expression for the time where the trajectory has maximum acceleration.

$$t_{a,max} = \frac{t_p(\sqrt{3} + 3)}{6} \tag{6.9}$$

The implementation is shown in Listing 10.

Listing 10: Quintic maximum acceleration.

```
1 #rTa := (#rTp * (SQRT(3) - 3) / (6));
2 #F_QuinticMaxAcc := (180 * #rTa ** 2 * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 4 - (60 * ...
    #rTa * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 3 - (120 * #rTa ** 3 * (#rY0 - #rY1)) ...
/ #rTp ** 5;
```

6.5 Definition of Variables

Variables can be defined in several ways on a Siemens PLC, depending on the usage. As mentioned in Section 6.4.2, there is a common practice to prefer data blocks over tags. Inside a single data block, the only available variable type is static variable. Static variables are remembered across cycles, which means that variables in a data block is never changed if not done implicitly. Function blocks may also have static variables, as each instance of a function block has a data block. An example usage of when to use a static variable is in the low-pass filter function block implemented on page 54. In the low-pass filter function block, the previous output value is stored to be used in the next cycle.

Another variable type is temp, short for temporary. These are variables which data is forgotten or deleted each cycle. Temporary variables can be defined in functions, function blocks and organization blocks. Data blocks however, can not store any temporary variables. Temporary variables are used when after the execution the value of the variable does not matter, and that the variables is calculated again next cycle. Examples of using temporary variables are when doing intermediate calculations. In organizational blocks, function blocks and functions it is possible to create constant variables. A constant variable is a variable whose value never changes. Trying to write to a constant variable will only result in error messages. These variables are typically used for data that is predefined, and is known to never change during the operation of the system. Examples of such variables are the dimensions of a physical part of the system.

All variables created in the system uses a common naming convention, summarized by the following table.

| Data type: | | Prefix: | Example: |
|----------------------|---|--------------|-----------|
| Boolean | - | b | bMyBool |
| Int | - | n | nMyInt |
| Real | - | \mathbf{r} | rMyReal |
| Time | - | \mathbf{t} | tMyTime |
| String | - | s | sMyString |

Four data blocks are created to store variables used across the system: data input, data output, parameters and global variables. The data input DB stores all incoming data. This includes payload position, platform acceleration, motor power usage, amongst others. The data output DB stores all outgoing data. Two variables are defined in this data block: torque reference for the motor and brake disable. If the brake disable is true, the brake is not physically in contact with the system. The parameters DB contains all system parameters, a few examples being gear ratio, default position controller gain, and drum radius. The global variables DB contains all system variables that often changes and are used frequently. Examples of global variables are the send data flag, energy usage, system timeout, system uptime. All implemented variables can be seen in Appendix F.

6.6 Human Machine Interface

6.6.1 Operator HMI

The operator HMI is the operators way of manipulating the system according to the functional description. To improve the usability the HMI is divided into four pages: home, manual, auto and service. Each page serves their purpose, but are designed using the same template.. This results in some parts of the pages containing the same information and buttons. On the top of the template page, there is a navigational section to navigate between the different pages. The left side of the template contains the on/off-button, the active heave compensation enable switch, and a soft emergency button. In addition, there are indicators to let the operator know which state is the active state. On the bottom of the template there is a plot of the payload. Some of the pages includes some additional data in this plot.

Home

The home page serves as a purely informational page. There is an animation of the payload movement, together with a position setpoint and the current error on that setpoint in centimeters. Along with this there are several indicators of the payload and platform motion, motor power output and speed, and wire force acting on the drum. Figure 6.15, 6.15 and 6.17 show how the HMI looks while in off, idle without and with active heave compensation.

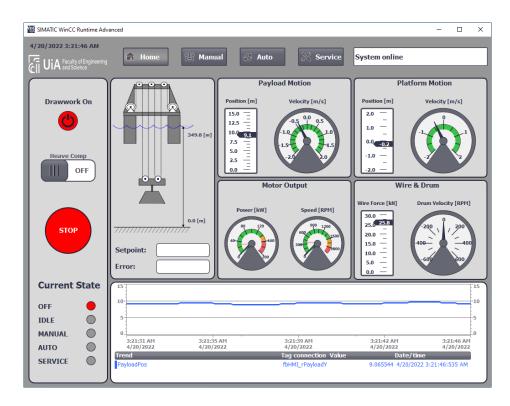


Figure 6.15: Operator HMI home page, system off.

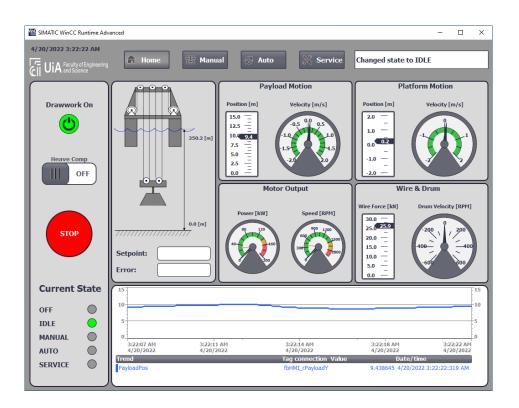


Figure 6.16: Operator HMI home page, system on.

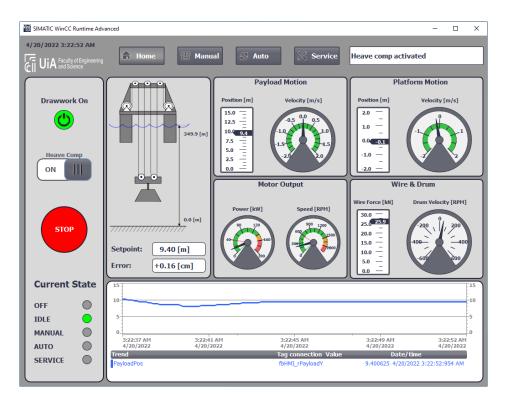


Figure 6.17: Operator HMI home page, active heave compensation enabled.

Manual

The manual page represents the control available in the system *manual* state. As with the home-page, the manual page has an animation of the payload movement. To enable the manual system state, the operator must press the manual-button next to the text *Manual Payload Control* label. In the manual page the operator is able to jog the payload up and down by using the plus and minus buttons, both with active heave compensation activated or deactivated. To move the payload by using position setpoints, active heave compensation must be enabled. As seen in Figure 6.18 and 6.19. Whenever the user exits the manual page, the system state automatically switches to *idle*.

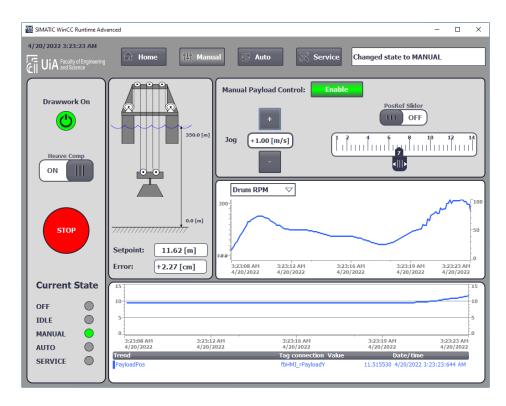


Figure 6.18: Operator HMI manual page, velocity jogging.

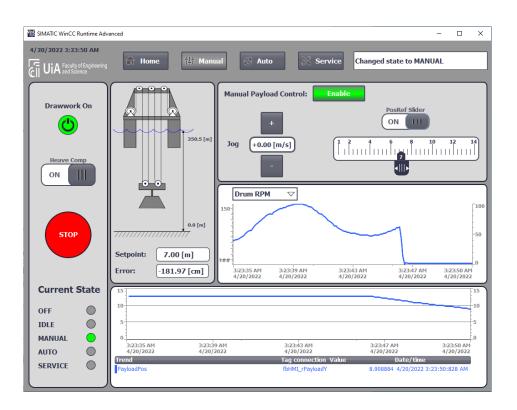


Figure 6.19: Operator HMI manual page, position reference.

Auto

On the auto-page the operator can generate a custom trajectory from the current position to a position between 1m above seabed to 14m above sea bed. This limit is a soft internal limit. How the trajectory is generated is discussed earlier in this chapter. To generate a trajectory, the end position and trajectory time is set by using the plus and minus buttons next to the text field. Pressing the buttons marked as predefined fills the text field with a predefined internal values.

When the operator is ready, the trajectory is generated by pressing the green button with the *Generate* label. This button turns green when a trajectory can be created from the given data in the text field.

After generating a trajectory, an illustration on the right hand side conveniently show the direction of the trajectory, as well as the maximum and minimum accelerations, and the maximum velocity. To run the generated trajectory, the operator can press the green Run-button. The Run-button is greyed out and can not be pressed if a trajectory is not generated. This is shown in Figure 6.20. While running a trajectory the operator has the option to cancel at any given time by pressing the red Cancel-button. This stops the trajectory and automatically switches the system state to idle. This is shown in Figure 6.21.

One of the predefined buttons is marked with Land. When this button is activated, it turns green, and a landing sequence is initiated. This sets the end position below the previously defined soft limit, at zero meters, or the seabed. If the system is set to run in while the Land-button is active, the auto-state does not stop when reaching the seabed, but rather initiates the next step of the landing procedure, lowering the payload using a constant tension controller to unload the payload. In addition to the payload position, the operator is able to inspect the estimated seabed force acting on the payload, as well as the hook load, acting on the wire. Figure 6.22 shows how the auto-page looks after a landing is completed.



Figure 6.20: Operator HMI auto page, generating trajectory.

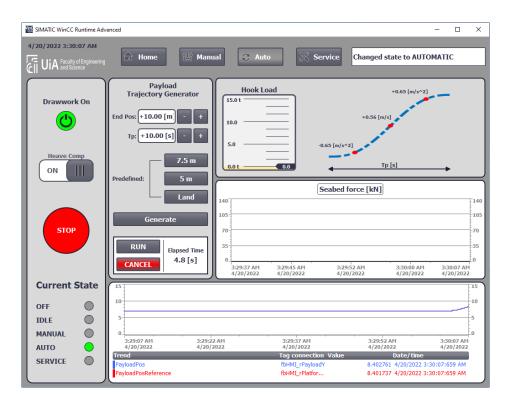


Figure 6.21: Operator HMI auto page, running trajectory.



Figure 6.22: Operator HMI auto page, landing payload.

Service

The service page is password protected to ensure that no parameters are changed by accident. On this page the operator is able to adjust the gains of both the position and velocity controller.



Figure 6.23: Operator HMI service page off.



Figure 6.24: Operator HMI service page login.



Figure 6.25: Operator HMI service page on.

6.6.2 Management HMI

The management HMI is not used by any operator, but rather the management, with the purpose of inspecting the current power usage, and energy usage since system start. In addition to this the management is able to see how many hours the system has been operational and vice versa. This information is essential to analyze the efficiency of the entire operation.

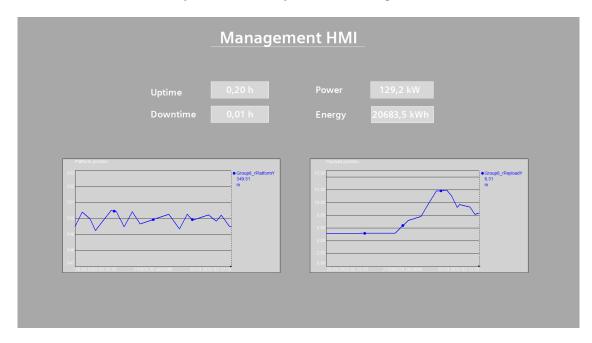


Figure 6.26: Management HMI.

7 Discussion

7.1 Project Management

In order to complete the project efficiently within the given time it is essential with a well organized project management. By having casual meetings alongside the formal supervised meetings the group has mostly been on top of the project. The Gantt chart has as well been a handy tool to ensure that every task is completed and for time-tracking of activities and deadlines.

By meeting the team regularly every member has known the struggles of any part of the project in any given time. That meant the members could help each other frequently. It also mean that even though the members had certain parts of the project to follow up, and attend to, they know the majority of what every part of the project concluded in.

With a morale of "no such thing as a stupid question" the group has been able to work efficient by easily and frequently asking each other for tips. That morale has also introduced the team to be comfortable with another, meaning the members being able to push each other as well as giving constructive feedback to improve the performance.

When following the Gantt chart and the overall plan of the project strictly, seeing when a part of the project could be closed, the group could easily take an overview of what was done. Followed by taking notes, and starting writing on the report early. In that manner when the project neared the end the group felt comfortable piecing the report together even though changes and improvements were made.

7.2 Drawwork

The dynamics of the drawwork is quite simple and therefore understandable to grasp. A basic foundation for how the dynamics should be implemented into the simulation model were thus laid. Firstly the simulation model were made using only the Simscape Driveline library consisting of translating- and rotating elements. Every parameter were added to the simulation model at the correct location with the given value, meaning for instance 5 sheaves, 4 ropes and multiple inertia's were implemented. However, the group quickly noticed that the solver in Simulink struggled to calculate the dynamics fast, hence the simulation were time consuming. In order to fix this it was decided to decompose the system as much as possible. That proved to be difficult because the Driveline library did not contain the preferred blocks. Parts of the model was therefore discarded and changed to consist of Simscape Multibody elements instead.

After finding a way to model the decomposed system using Multibody elements the simulation time were notably quicker which mean it will run more smoothly in real time on the Speedgoat. This is most likely due to fewer unknown variables and equations for the solver to solve. For instance instead of using the pulley elements provided which should be modelled as ideal, but each containing friction, inertia, mass, viscous damping and radius, the gear ratio provided from the sheaves were modelled into the gear instead. The same applies for the ropes which instead are modelled as a ideal infinite capacity spool of belt-cable.

When modelling using the Multibody library it is also possible to visualize the moving objects in the system. Which the group found was an interesting additional feature to the simulation.

The group is as well satisfied with the approach of how the platform motion created by the irregular waves were implemented. By switching between the seeds randomly and ensuring smooth transitions between the wave pattern meant the simulation model were tested using the wast majority of possible wave patterns. Meaning the controller is most likely tested in a worst scenario wave.

7.3 Electric Machines and Drives

The concept of an induction motor with field-oriented control were quite difficult to grasp. The concepts of how to control the motor and how the motor works are difficult. However, by spending

enough time trying, failing and reading about it made it more understandable. That yielded in a dynamic motor model working within its performance limits. Using field-oriented control resulted in the motor working smoothly and being able to generate maximum torque at zero speed. In order to utilize the advantages of an induction motor in the simulation field-weakening and current saturation were implemented. Those made the motor being able to perform greater than its nominal performance limits. In the aftermath of this project, with the knowledge learned, a less powerful motor could perhaps be used instead because of field-weakening and current-saturation.

From the motor parameters is was attempted to find the correct equivalent circuit parameters using test setups for the motor. However, this proved to be quite the challenge. If the tests described in 4.2.3 is understood correctly they were completed inaccurately yielding circuit parameters that made the induction motor behave incorrectly. It has also been attempted to find the equivalent circuit parameters using the Particle Swarm Optimization Algorithm [4]. However that yielded the same results. In order to simulate the dynamic motor as closely as possible to how it would behave in the real world it was therefore chosen to use a calculator from Matlab to find them instead. Using that calculator gave equivalent circuit parameters that made the behave as intended.

7.4 Control System

The project description stated that the controller type had to be chosen between a position and velocity controller in cascade with additional feedforward, or a pure position controller with feedforward. A cascade controller where the inner loop is able to counteract disturbances faster than the outer, maybe even before the primary controller picks up the disturbance, seemed like the correct choice for an AHC system. The control structured was changed several times during the project period, however the final version where vertical motion is related to equivalent motor quantities open a broader specter of additional features that could be implemented. Examples of an additional feature coming from this conversion is the possibility to control the winch without AHC activated.

The control system as a whole consists of four PI controller. Where one of them is the current controller inside the electric drive, the latter three is the cascade loop and constant tension controller. Tuning was done using the Good Gain method, which worked very well. The gains had to be tuned manually by intuition during testing to work as intended for all possible scenarios. The final resulting control system showed great performance and accuracy with a maximum payload position error in the millimeter regions.

Further, having a complete mechanical simulation model with the motor and drive model implemented the exact way as it is on the real-time target was very beneficial. Especially with the control system sampled and used on the same discrete form as the PLC.

7.5 Industrial IT

Using hardware-in-the-loop simulation is a cost and time effective method to improve the development process, by increasing the amount of in-house development before implementing in the real world. In this project a simplified simulation model has been created in Simulink, and compiled to run on a real-time target. The main system logic is implemented on a Siemens PLC, which communicates with the real-time target using the TCP/IP protocol over Ethernet. Running the system logic in a state-machine proved to be a good choice, as it made the code more flexible for implementing new features along the development process.

Using industrial hardware such as a PLC, ensures that the logic is ran in real-time, which is optimal for implementing systems that require deterministic behavior. The control system designed in the Simulink-model was implemented directly on the Siemens PLC by using built-in function blocks. Which also provided several neat features such as output saturation, integral hold and the possibility to enable and disable the controller. To control the system, two human machine interfaces has been designed and implemented by using WinCC and ProcessBook.

The operator may use the prior to both manually and automatically control the payload position.

The automatic control allows the operator to generate a trajectory from the current position to a desired position using a fift-order polynomial. This ensures a smooth payload acceleration, which reduces the motor torque requirements. In ProcessBook the management can analyze the current power usage, and energy usage since the system startup. This makes it easier to make cost and time saving improvements to the operation.

8 Conclusion

In conclusion both the simulation models meets the design criteria well. The controller is designed and tuned yielding high accuracy with good performance. Based on tests performed on both simulation platforms the system has proven to be feasible giving expected motor performance results and being able to run in real-time. And can therefore be seen as a good indication on how the system realistically would behave. On the other side, by not being able to test the controller on a physical system, it is difficult to know how the FOC actually would behave. Further the drivetrain selection proved being able to perform the task. The PLC program and HMIs are designed according to the design specification set with additional features.

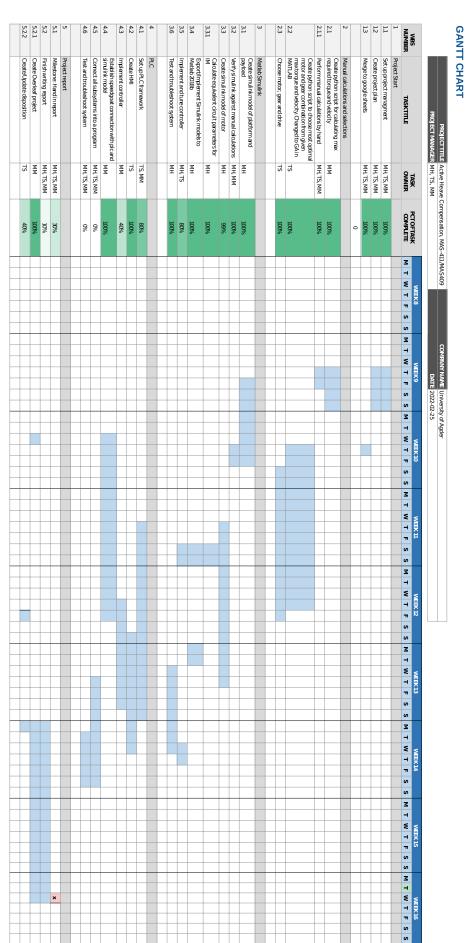
In final words the project has been fun, interesting and challenging, meaning it has required good and strategical project management to be completed efficiently.

Bibliography

- [1] M. Marie Aftab M. Faisal; Choux. "Active Heave Compensation of Drawwork." 2022. Not published.
- [2] Henning Dierks. "PLC-automata: A new class of implementable real-time automata." In: *Transformation-Based Reactive Systems Development*. Ed. by Miquel Bertran and Teodor Rus. Berlin, Heidelberg: Springer Berlin Heidelberg, 1997, pp. 111–125. ISBN: 978-3-540-69058-0.
- [3] Kim R. Fowler. "Introduction to Good Development." In: Developing and Managing Embedded Systems and Products. Ed. by Kim R. Fowler and Craig L. Silver. Oxford: Newnes, 2015, pp. 1–38. ISBN: 978-0-12-405879-8. DOI: https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-405879-8.00001-5. URL: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/B9780124058798000015.
- [4] M. O. Gülbahçe and M. E. Karaaslan. "Estimation of Induction Motor Equivalent Circuit Parameters from Manufacturer's Datasheet by Particle Swarm Optimization Algorithm for Variable Frequency Drives." In: *Electrica* 22.1 (2022), pp. 16–26. DOI: 10.5152/electrica. 2021.21122.
- [5] Finn Haugen. "Derivation of a Discrete-Time Lowpass Filter." In: (2008), p. 3.
- [6] Finn Haugen. "The Good Gain method for PI (D) controller tuning." In: Tech Teach (2010), pp. 1–7.
- [7] Lennart Harnefors; Marko Hinkkanen; Oskar Wallmark; Alejandro Gòmez Yepes. "Control of Voltage-Source Converters and Variable-Speed Drives." 2015. URL: https://docplayer.net/61055480-Control-of-voltage-source-converters-and-variable-speed-drives.html. Not published.

A Project Management

A.1 Gantt Chart



A.2 Meeting Agenda & Minutes of Meeting

220304 - Meeting Agenda

Location: C4 095

Time: 11:30-11:50 Date: 04.03.2022

Participants: Martin Mæland, Martin Hermansen, Muhammad Faisal Aftab

Meeting leader: Martin Mæland
Minutes taker: Martin Hermansen

1 - Overview of project plan (gantt chart)

- Link to plan: https://app.agantty.com/?locale=en/#/project/930355.
- More specific tasks should be made.

2 - Work done (this week)

- Setup project management software.
 - Agnetty
 - o Google Drive
- Using Gitlab for version control/database
- Setup project plan.
 - See gantt chart.
 - Switch to google sheets?
- Started on manual calculations.
 - Wave generator complete.
 - Finding velocity and acceleration as well.
 - Created formulas to find motor torque.
 - Started Python script for calculations.

3 - Planned work (next week)

- Choose components.
- Begin to setup simulation model in MATLAB.

4 - Questions

- How long should the report be?
- Is it one report for each course?
- Viscous friction?

5 - Minutes of Meeting

- Hand-in moved to 19th of April.
- Bug in Agantty, every task moved one day.
- Motor not important in MAS411. Can model the drive as a transfer function.

Answer to questions:

- No limit on the pages.
- Combined report.
- Viscous friction used for MATLAB/Simulink/Simscape drum model.

220311 - Meeting Agenda

Location: D3 051

Time: 11:30-11:50 Date: 11.03.2022

Participants: Martin Mæland, Martin Hermansen, Tarjei Skotterud,

Muhammad Faisal Aftab

Meeting leader: Martin H Minutes taker: Martin M

1 - Overview of project plan (gantt chart)

• Link to gantt chart.

2 - Work done (this week)

- Changed gantt chart software.
- Finished manual calculations.
 - Created python script.
- Finished platform model in Simulink.
 - Applied forces.
 - o Wave motion.
 - o Seabed.
 - o Infinite strong motor.
- Verified manual calculations and simulink model.
- Almost finished gear/motor selection script.
 - Create python script to choose most optimal motor and gear combination from given max torque and velocity.
- Started on testing speedgoat connection with plc and simulink model

3 - Planned work (next week)

- Create simulink model of motor
- Implement and tune controller

- Set up PLC framework
- Create HMI

4 - Questions

5.2 Seabed

The seabed is modeled as a spring-damper, see Fig. 4, with $k = 1.8 \cdot 10^6$ N/m and $b = 6.5 \cdot 1^5 \left[\frac{N.s}{m^{1.5}} \right]$ The force from the seabed on the payload can be modeled as a function of penetration and penetration rate:

$$F = \begin{cases} 0 & \Delta x < 0 \\ k.\Delta x + b\Delta \dot{x} \sqrt{\Delta x} & \Delta x \ge 0 \end{cases}$$
 (2)

- $b = 6.5 * 10^{5} \text{ or } 6.5 * 1^{5}$?
- What about the unit?
- Can we use multibody simscape library?
 - o Difficult to simulate rope. Pushing payload down into seabed.

5 - Minutes of Meeting

- Unit: 10/5, and only m/s not m/s/1.5
- •

220318 - Meeting Agenda

Location: D3 051

Time: 11:30-11:50 Date: 2022-03-18

Participants: Martin Mæland, Martin Hermansen, Tarjei Skotterud,

Muhammad Faisal Aftab

Meeting leader: Tarjei Skotterud Minutes taker: Martin Mæland

1 - Overview of project plan (gantt chart)

Link to gantt chart.

2 - Work done (this week)

- Finished gear/motor selection script.
 - Generates 100 random waves and checks max and min velocities and accelerations.
 - Generates trajectories from -8m/s lowering to -1m/s lowering with 0.1m/s increments.
 - Calculates max required motor torque and velocity at that point.
 - Calculates max required velocity and torque at that point.
 - Checks every motor from the catalog with every gear ratio (1-10) and outputs every possible combination according to the torques and velocities.
 - Easily comparable to cost and optimal gear ratio.
 - Planning to plot the cost versus velocity (of payload), from which a motor and gear is chosen.
- Tried to get speedgoat up and running.
 - Having some connectivity issues with MATLAB versions newer than 2019.
 - Having compiling issues with MATLAB versions older than 2020.
- Project report disposition.
- Started working with motor simulation.
 - Difficult to grasp

3 - Planned work (next week)

- · Motor simulation in Simulink (hopefully this week).
- Finish speedgoat setup.
- Set up PLC framework and begin on HMI.

• Implement a cascade controller.

4 - Questions

 Having some issues with motor and gear selection due to high torque and velocity requirements from the AHC. Estimating that no motor and gear combination would work while lowering, even though quintic interpolation is used to reduce motor torque. Is there something in the project requirements that should be tweaked? Eg. increase the wave period.

5 - Minutes of Meeting

- Speedgoat Matlab version 2018b.
- Using Quintic interpolation to generate the path/trajectory.

220325 - Meeting Agenda

Location: D3 051

Time: 11:30-11:50 Date: 2022-03-25

Participants: Martin Mæland, Martin Hermansen, Tarjei Skotterud,

Muhammad Faisal Aftab

Meeting leader: Martin Mæland Minutes taker: Tarjei Skotterud

1 - Overview of project plan (gantt chart)

Link to gantt chart.

2 - Work done (this week)

- Discarded the brute force python calculation for drivetrain selection and did a cost+dynamics optimization using GA in Matlab to select most suitable components.
- Motor, gear and drive have been selected.
- Working motor model, but needs some tuning.
- Speedgoat and PLC communication established. Tested and verified data and different sample rates with simple sine waves back and forth. Currently at 10ms.
- Started on PLC system structure: link

3 - Planned work (next week)

- Finish motor simulation.
- Combine motor simulation with platform/payload simulation.
- Implement PLC system structure.
- Create HMI (maybe postponed to week 14)

4 - Questions

• Is it correct to model the induction motor from scratch?

5 - Minutes of Meeting

Ask Martin Choux about induction motor model.

•

220401 - Meeting Agenda

Location: D3 051

Time: 11:30-11:50 Date: 2022-04-01

Participants: Martin Hermansen, Tarjei Skotterud,

Muhammad Faisal Aftab

Meeting leader: Martin Hermansen
Minutes taker: Tarjei Skotterud

1 - Overview of project plan (gantt chart)

Link to gantt chart.

2 - Work done (this week)

- Simulink part more or less completed.
 - Converted to Matlab 2018b
 - o Platform model
 - o IM model
 - Combined motor model with platform simulation.
- HMI is well underway, and will be finished this week.
- More or less finished PLC system structure: link.
- Started implementing PLC system structure into TiaPortal.

3 - Planned work (next week)

- Wrap up all subsystems.
 - Merge HMI tags to PLC
 - o PLC system structure
 - Speedgoat Simulink
- Combine all subsystems into a working program.
 - o Tune system.
 - Finish program(?).
- Modify report disposition to match work-flow after having a working program.
- Write on the report and document essential material.

4 - Questions

HMI Questions

• Tuning

5 - Minutes of Meeting

- Tune in Matlab, keep it discrete.
- Error in matlab. Have 1 sample time delay.

220408 - Meeting Agenda

Location: D3 051

Time: 11:30-11:50 Date: 2022-04-08

Participants: Martin Hermansen, Tarjei Skotterud, Martin Mæland

Muhammad Faisal Aftab

Meeting leader: Martin Mæland Minutes taker: Martin Hermansen

1 - Overview of project plan (gantt chart)

Link to gantt chart.

2 - Work done (this week)

- Finished HMI
- Finished PLC
- Merging subsystems
- Updated report disposition

3 - Planned work (next week)

- Troubleshoot and improve system
- Write on the report and document essential material.

4 - Questions

Power usage KPI in management HMI; delivered electrical power or output mechanical?

5 - Minutes of Meeting

•

B MATLAB Scripts

B.1 WaveGenerator function

```
1 function [ydd,y,yd] = WaveGenerator(t_sim,T_sw,T_seed,seed)
                  % mean period [s]
3
      Tw = 10;
      Hs = 1.7;
                 % significant wave height
      w = linspace(0.1, 2.0, 30); % frequency range
6
      delta_w = w(2) - w(1);
      % PM Spectrum (frequency domain)
9
      w1 = (2*pi)/Tw;
      A = 0.11 * (Hs^2) * (w1^4);
      B = 0.44*(w1^4);
      S = (A./w.^5).*exp(-(B./(w.^4)));
14
15
      A_{wave} = sqrt(2*S.*delta_w); % amplitude of each sine wave
16
      t = t_sim - T_seed*double(seed); % relative time variable [0, T_sw]
17
18
      if seed ~= 0
19
20
           % phaseshifts from previous seed
21
22
           rng(seed-1);
          phi\_prev = 2*pi*(rand(1, length(w))-0.5);
24
           % phaseshift with new seed
25
           rng(seed);
26
           phi = 2*pi*(rand(1, length(w))-0.5);
           % generate trajectory to interpolate on to the new wave
29
           if t < T sw
30
               % find initial- and end point in previous and
32
               % new wave respectively
33
               wave_prev = WavePoint(T_seed, A_wave, w, phi_prev);
               wave = WavePoint(T_sw, A_wave, w, phi);
36
               % calculate polynomial coefficients with wavepoints
37
               % as trajectory constraints
               a = Quintic(...
                   0, T_sw, ...
40
                   wave_prev(1), wave(1),...
41
                   wave_prev(2), wave(2),...
                   wave_prev(3), wave(3)...
               );
44
45
               % interpolate
               y = a(1)+a(2)*t+a(3)*t^2+a(4)*t^3+a(5)*t^4+a(6)*t^5;
47
               yd = a(2) + 2 * a(3) * t + 3 * a(4) * t^2 + 4 * a(5) * t^3 + 5 * a(6) * t^4;
48
               ydd = 2*a(3)+6*a(4)*t+12*a(5)*t^2+20*a(6)*t^3;
49
           else
               % find current point in wave
               wave = WavePoint(t,A_wave,w,phi);
53
               % output wave
               y = wave(1);
               yd = wave(2);
56
               ydd = wave(3);
```

```
end
58
       else
            % same as above but for the initial wave where it should be
60
            % interpolated from zero
61
            rng(seed);
            phi = 2*pi*(rand(1, length(w))-0.5);
64
            if t < T_sw</pre>
                wave = WavePoint(T_sw,A_wave,w,phi);
                a = Quintic(...
68
                     0, T_sw, ...
69
                     0, wave (1), ...
70
                     0, wave (2),...
71
72
                     0, wave (3) ...
                );
73
                y = a(1) + a(2) *t + a(3) *t^2 + a(4) *t^3 + a(5) *t^4 + a(6) *t^5;
75
                yd = a(2)+2*a(3)*t+3*a(4)*t^2+4*a(5)*t^3+5*a(6)*t^4;
76
77
                ydd = 2*a(3)+6*a(4)*t+12*a(5)*t^2+20*a(6)*t^3;
            else
                wave = WavePoint(t,A_wave,w,phi);
79
80
                y = wave(1);
                yd = wave(2);
                ydd = wave(3);
83
            end
84
85
       end
87
       function a = Quintic(t0, t1, p0, p1, v0, v1, a0, a1)
88
            % time constraints
89
            matA = [
                     1, t0, t0^2, t0^3, t0^4, t0^5;
91
                     1, t1, t1<sup>2</sup>, t1<sup>3</sup>, t1<sup>4</sup>, t1<sup>5</sup>;
92
                     0, 1, 2*t0, 3*t0^2, 4*t0^3, 5*t0^4;
                     0, 1, 2*t1, 3*t1^2, 4*t1^3, 5*t1^4;
94
                     0, 0, 2, 6*t0, 12*t0^2, 20*t0^3;
95
                     0, 0, 2, 6*t1, 12*t1^2, 20*t1^3
96
            ];
            % path constraints
99
            vecB = [p0; p1; v0; v1; a0; a1];
100
            % output Quintic coefficients
102
            a = matA \setminus vecB;
103
       end
104
       function wave = WavePoint(t, A_wave, w, phi)
106
            wave = zeros(3);
                                                                   % position
108
            wave(1) = sum(A_wave.*cos(w*t+phi));
            wave(2) = sum(-A_wave.*w.*sin(w*t+phi));
                                                                  % velocity
            wave(3) = sum(-A_wave.*(w.^2).*cos(w*t+phi)); % acceleration
110
       end
112 end
```

B.2 Max and Min Wave Acceleration

```
1 clc; clear; close all;
3 \text{ Hs} = 1.7;
_{4} \text{ Tw} = 10;
s_fr = 100;
6 \text{ s}_{T} = 60;
8 \text{ point} = zeros(4,3);
10
11 for seed = 0:1000
      [p,v,a,t] = PMSpectrum(Hs,Tw,s_fr,s_T,seed);
13
      [v_{min,i}] = min(v);
      if v_min < point(1,2)</pre>
16
          point(1,:) = [p(i),v(i),a(i)];
17
18
      end
      [v_max, i] = max(v);
20
      if v_max > point(2,2)
21
           point(2,:) = [p(i),v(i),a(i)];
23
      end
24
      [a_min,i] = min(a);
25
      if a_min < point(3,3)</pre>
         point(3,:) = [p(i),v(i),a(i)];
28
      end
29
      [a_max, i] = max(a);
      if a_max > point(4,3)
31
          point(4,:) = [p(i),v(i),a(i)];
32
33
      end
34
35 end
37 disp(' pos
                      vel acc');
38 disp(' ');
39 disp(point);
```

C Drivetrain Selection

C.1 Main

```
1 global y_pl_t y_pl_tMax y_pl_tt y_t y_tt r_D i_sh Fg Fb rho Cd A_pl mL g J_D
3 g = 9.81;
4 A_pl = 1.5;
5 \text{ mL} = 12600;
6 J_D = 1;
7 \text{ Cd} = 1.8;
8 \text{ rho} = 1027;
9 \text{ Fq} = \text{mL} * \text{q};
10 Fb = rho*g*2;
11 i_sh = 4;
r_D = 0.2323/2;
13
y_t = 1.1364;
y_{tt} = -1.0627;
17 % gear motor drive
18 lb = [1 1 1];
ub = [91 \ 31 \ 23];
21 \text{ Tp} = 10;
[p,v,a,t] = Quintic(0.01,0,Tp,7.5,5,0,0,0,0);
y_pl_tMax = 0; %min(v)
y_pl_t = 0; %max(a)
y_pl_t = 0; %v(i)
opts = optimoptions(@ga, ...
                        'PopulationSize', 150, ...
                        'MaxGenerations', 200, ...
                        'EliteCount', 10, ...
                        'FunctionTolerance', 1e-8, ...
                        'PlotFcn', @gaplotbestf);
37 rng(0, 'twister');
38 [xbest, fbest, exitflag] = ga(@DrivetrainCost, 3, [], [], [], ...
      lb, ub, @DrivetrainConstraints, [1 2 3], opts);
40
41 display (xbest);
43 fprintf('\nCost function returned by ga = %g\n', fbest);
45 [cost, j_match] = CalcResults(xbest);
46 fprintf('\nTotal cost: %g\n', cost);
47 fprintf('Inertia matching (Jm/Jeq): %g\n', j_match);
```

C.2 Calculate Results

```
function [cost, J_match] = CalcResults(x)

global y_pl_t y_pl_tt r_D i_sh Fg Fb mL g J_D rho Cd A_pl

Map the discrete variables
[gear, motor, drive] = DrivetrainData(x);
```

```
gb = gear(1);
9
      C1 = gear(2);
      C2 = motor(12);
10
      C3 = drive(12);
      Jm = motor(10);
13
      % drag force
14
      Fd = (rho*y_pl_t^2*Cd*A_pl)/2;
      % equivalent inertia
       J_eq = (J_D+(mL*y_pl_tt-Fb+Fg+sign(y_pl_t)*Fd)/i_sh*r_D^2/g)/(gb^2); 
18
19
      cost = C1+C2+C3;
      J_match = Jm/J_eq;
22
23 end
```

C.3 Drive Cost

C.4 Gearbox Cost

```
function cost = CostGB(R_GB)
% calculates the cost of a gearbox given the gearbox ratio as an input

W_GB = 2;

cost = W_GB*(1+R_GB/10);
end
```

C.5 Motor Cost

C.6 Drivetrain Constraints

```
function [c, ceq] = DrivetrainConstraints(x)

%        [c, ceq] = DriveTrainConstraints(x) calculates the constraints on the
%        component for Solving a Mixed Integer Engineering Design
%        Problem Using the Genetic Algorithm applied to drive train component
%        selection.
```

```
global y_pl_t y_pl_tMax y_pl_tt y_t y_tt r_D i_sh Fg Fb rho Cd A_pl mL ...
      g J_D
      % Map the discrete variables
      [gear, motor, drive] = DrivetrainData(x);
11
      gb = gear(1);
12
      n_p = motor(11);
      T_N = motor(7);
14
      P_N = motor(2) *1e3;
16
      I_N = motor(5);
      n_N = motor(3);
17
      PF = motor(4);
18
      Jm = motor(10);
19
      T_ratio = motor(9);
20
      I_d = drive(2);
21
22
      % calculations
      v_max = abs(y_pl_tMax - y_t);
24
25
      a_max = abs(y_pl_tt - y_tt);
26
      omega_max = v_max*i_sh*gb/r_D;
27
      n_max = omega_max * 60/2/pi;
28
      F_{wire} = (Fg-Fb)/i_sh;
29
      T_{cont} = F_{wire*r_D/gb}
30
      Fd = (rho*y_pl_t^2*Cd*A_pl)/2;
32
      F_wire_acc = (mL*y_pl_tt-Fb+Fg+sign(y_pl_t)*Fd)/i_sh;
33
34
      alfa_max = a_max*i_sh*gb/r_D;
36
      J_load = (J_D + F_wire_acc*r_D^2/g)/(gb^2);
37
      T_acc = alfa_max*(Jm + J_load);
      T_{max} = T_{cont} + T_{acc}
40
41
      P_{cont} = abs(T_{cont*y_t*i_sh*gb/r_D});
42
43
      phi = acos(PF);
44
      n_{ratio} = max([1 n_{max}/n_N]);
45
      i_sd = ...
      I_N*(n_ratio*(sin(phi)+cos(phi)*sqrt((T_ratio)^2-1))-cos(phi)*sqrt((T_ratio*n_ratio)
      -(min([T_ratio (T_cont/T_N)])/n_ratio)^2));
      i_sq = I_N*(T_cont/T_N*n_ratio)*cos(phi);
47
      i_m = sqrt(i_sq^2 + i_sd^2);
49
      c_torque = T_max - T_ratio*T_N;
50
      c_loadability = T_cont - Loadability(gb, n_p)*T_N;
      c_power = P_cont - P_N;
54
56
      c_current = i_m - I_d;
57
      c = [c_torque; c_loadability; c_power; c_current];
60
      ceq = [];
61 end
```

C.7 Drivetrain Cost

```
1 function C = DrivetrainCost(x)
```

```
2
      global y_pl_t y_pl_tt r_D i_sh Fg Fb mL g J_D rho Cd A_pl
      % Map the discrete variables
      [gear, motor, drive] = DrivetrainData(x);
6
      gb = gear(1);
      C1 = gear(2);
9
      C2 = motor(12);
      C3 = drive(12);
      Jm = motor(10);
13
      % total median cost of each component together
14
      mean\_cost = 3.1+4.1+3.2;
      Fd = (rho*y_pl_t^2*Cd*A_pl)/2;
16
17
      J_eq = (J_D+(mL*y_pl_tt-Fb+Fg+sign(y_pl_t)*Fd)/i_sh*r_D^2/g)/(gb^2);
      C = (C1+C2+C3) / mean_cost; % + 0.1*abs(Jm/J_eq -1);
19
20 end
```

C.8 Drivetrain Data

```
function [gb, motor, drive] = DrivetrainData(x)
2
      % map integer variables to a discrete set
4
      % gear ratio vector of 1 to 10 with 0.1 steps (total of 91 options)
      r_gb = (1:0.1:10)';
      % possible values for x(1)
9
     % gb C1
10
     allX1 = [r_qb CostGB(r_qb)];
12
13
     % load catalog motordata from csv file
     motors = readmatrix('motor-drive_data/motor_data_matlab.csv');
16
     % possible values for x(2)
17
                                 5
                                     6
                                          7
                                                8
                                                       9
                                                            10 11 12
      % 1
                   2
                        3 4
      % catalog_nr P_N n_N PF I_N I_S T_N Tl/Tn Tb/Tn Jm np C2
19
      allX2 = [motors CostMotor(motors(:,2), motors(:,11))];
20
23
      % load catalog motordata from csv file
     drives = readmatrix('motor-drive_data/drive_data.csv');
24
25
      % possible values for x(3)
      % 1 2 3
                                    5
                                         6
                                               7
                                                     8
27
                                4
     % catalog_nr I_N I_max P_N I_ld P_ld I_hd P_hd DB heat air C3
28
      allX3 = [drives CostDrive(drives(:,4))];
29
31
     % Map x(1), x(2), x(3) from the integer values used by GA to the
32
     % discrete values required.
     qb = allX1(x(1),:);
34
     motor = all X2(x(2),:);
35
      drive = allX3(x(3),:);
36
37 end
```

C.9 Loadability

```
1 function [res] = Loadability(gb,n_p)
2 global r_D y_pl_tMax y_t i_sh
4
5 % loadability curve:
_{6} x = [0 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80 85 90 95 100]; % [Hz]
7 \text{ y} = [0.80 \ 0.100 \ 0.100 \ 0.100 \ 0.100 \ 0.100 \ 0.100 \ 0.100 \ 0.100 \ 0.100 \ 0.100 \ 0.92 \ 0.84 \dots
      0.76 0.68 0.63 0.57 0.53 0.49 0.46 0.43 0.42]; % [-]
9 \text{ v_min} = 0;
v_max = abs(y_pl_tMax - y_t);
12 % Calculations
omega_max = v_max*i_sh*qb/r_D;
14 omega_min = v_min*i_sh*gb/r_D;
f_max = n_p * omega_max/2/pi;
16 f_min = n_p*omega_min/2/pi;
res = min([interp1(x,y,f_min) interp1(x,y,f_max)]);
19 end
```

C.10 Mean Cost

```
2 clc; clear; close all;
4 % gear ratio vector of 1 to 10 with 0.01 steps (total of 901 options)
r_gb = (1:0.01:10)';
7 \% possible values for x(1)
8 % gb C1
9 \text{ allX1} = [r\_gb \text{ CostGB}(r\_gb)];
12 % load catalog motordata from csv file
13 motors = readmatrix('motor-drive_data/motor_data_matlab.csv');
14
15 % possible values for x(2)
                            5
                                      7
16 % 1 2 3 4
                                 6
                                           8
                                                 9
                                                       10 11 12
17 % catalog_nr P_N n_N PF I_N I_S T_N Tl/Tn Tb/Tn Jm np C2
18 allX2 = [motors CostMotor(motors(:,2), motors(:,11))];
19
20
21 % load catalog motordata from csv file
22 drives = readmatrix('motor-drive data/drive data.csv');
24 % possible values for x(3)
25 % 1 2 3
                          4
                               5
                                     6
                                           7
                                                8
                                                     9
                                                          10 11 12
26 % catalog_nr I_N I_max P_N I_ld P_ld I_hd P_hd DB heat air C3
27 allX3 = [drives CostDrive(drives(:,4))];
30 mean(allX1(:,2))
31 mean(allX2(:,12))
32 mean(allX3(:,12))
```

D Configurations

D.1 Simulink/Simscape solver settings

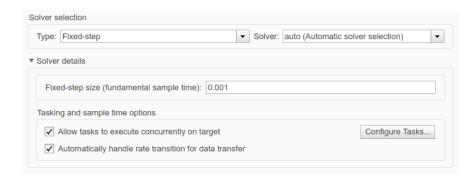


Figure D.1: Simulink solver configuration for ahc_409 model

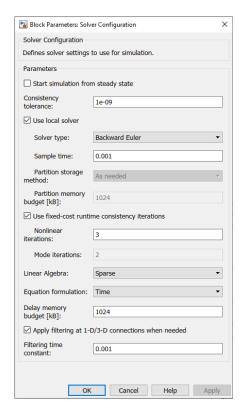
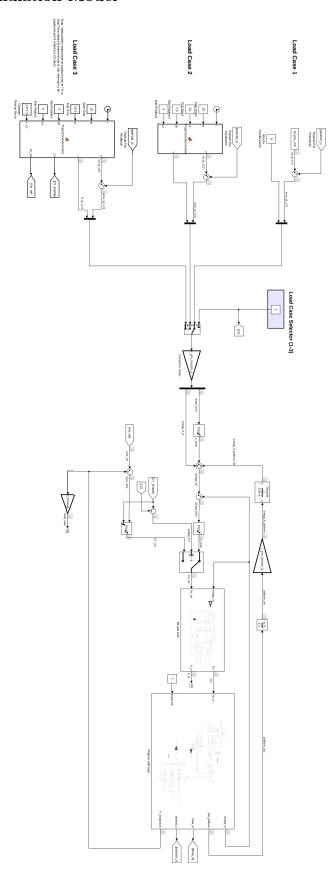


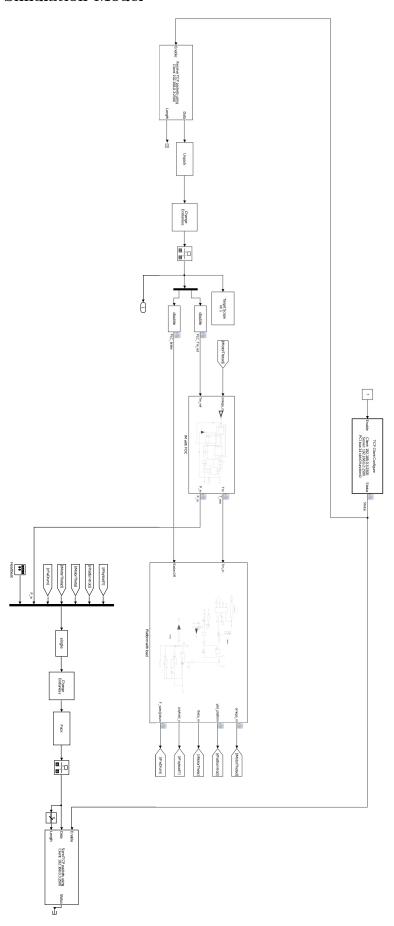
Figure D.2: Simscape solver configuration

E Simulink

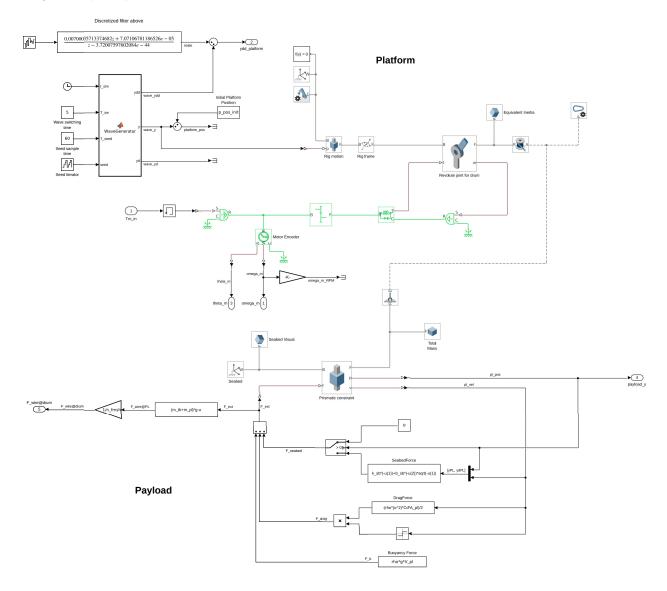
E.1 MAS409 Simulation Model



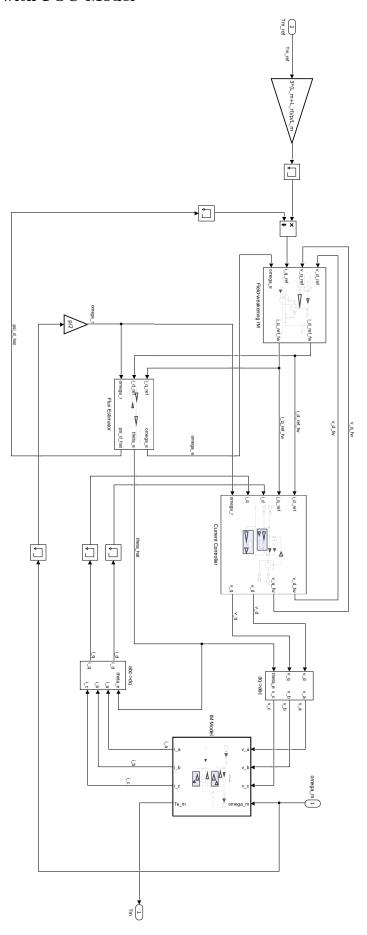
E.2 MAS411 Simulation Model



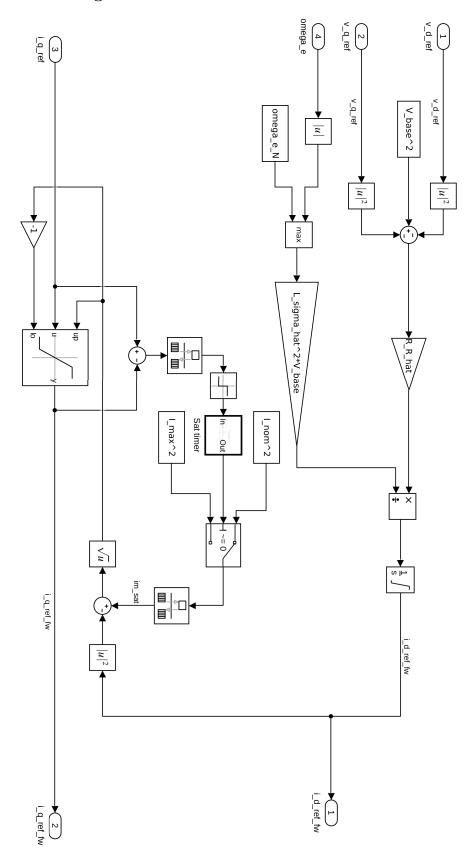
E.3 Drawwork



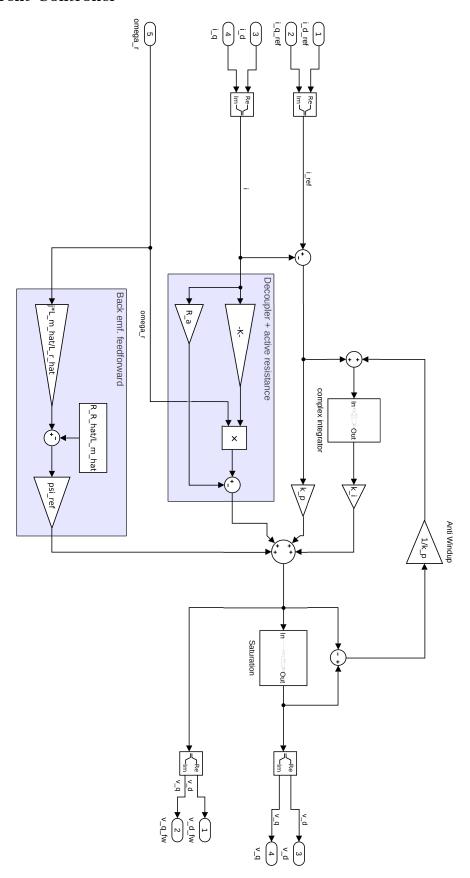
E.4 IM Motor with FOC Model



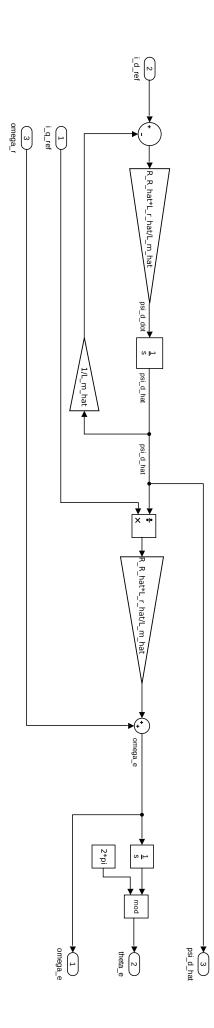
E.5 Field-Weakening



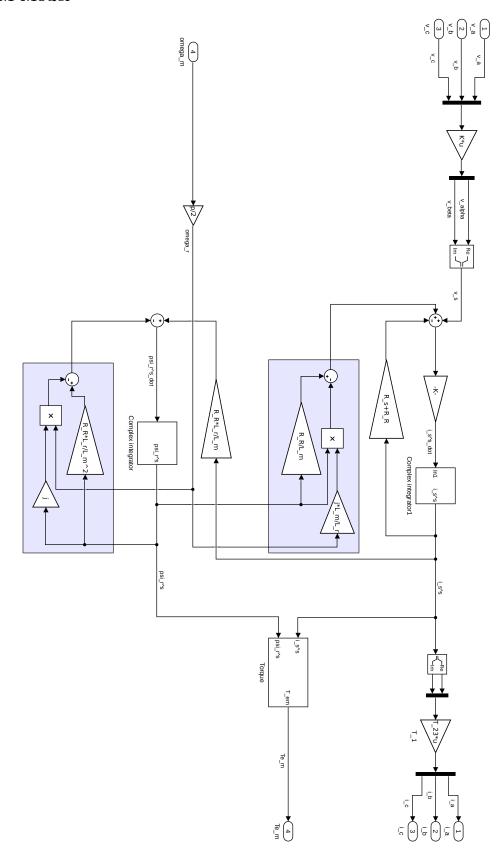
E.6 Current Controller



E.7 Flux Estimator



E.8 IM Model



E.9 Motor Test Setup

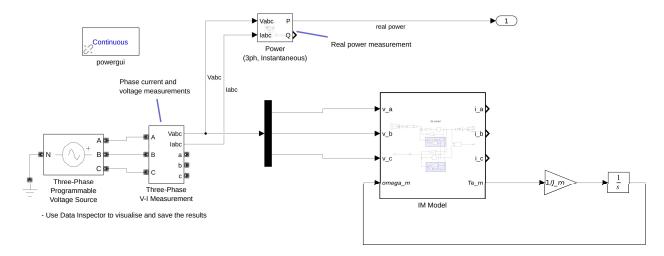


Figure E.1: Maximum Velocity setup.

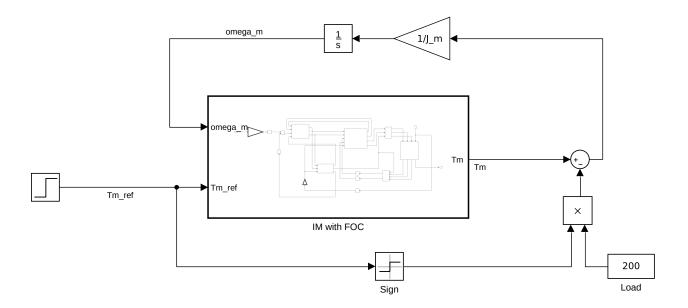


Figure E.2: Field-Weakening and Current Saturation setup.

E.10 Parameters

```
1 %% MAS409/MAS411 Main Project, group 8
2 %% Active heave compensation parameters
4 %% General constants
g = 9.81; % gravitational acceleration
6 rho = 1027; % density of sea water (approx) [kg/m^3]
8 %% Payload constants
9 m_pl = 12000; % mass payload [kg]
n_sh = 5; % number of sheaves []
n_msh = 2; % number of moving sheaves []
m tb = 200+200*n msh; % mass travelling block [kg]
n_fmsh = 2*n_msh; % pulley ratio [] seems to be correct: ...
     https:%www.translatorscafe.com/unit-converter/en-US/calculator/pulley-mechanical-adv
14 A_pl = 1.5; % projected area of payload [m^2]
15 V_pl = 2; % volume of payload [m<sup>3</sup>], TODO(martin): temporarily set to zero ...
     to avoid bouancy
16 Cd = 1.8; % drag coefficient []
17 pl_pos_init = 7.5; % start position of payload ref seabed
19 %% Drum constants
J_d = 1; % drum inertia [kg*m^2]
d_d = 23.23e-2; % drum diameter [m]
r_d = d_d/2; % drum radius [m]
mu_d = 0.001; % viscous friction [n*s/m]
25 %% Seabed constants
26 \text{ k sb} = 1.8e6;
b_sb = 6.5e5;
28 p_pos_init = 350; % initial position of platform ref seabed
30 %% Params from catalogue of chosen motor and gear
31 \text{ V}_N = 400; % [V]
32 Pm_N_out = 132e3; % nominal output power [W]
33 fs_N = 50; % nominal stator frequency [Hz]
34 p = 4; % Nr. of poles []
n_p = p/2; % Nr. of pole pairs []
36 nm_N = 1487; % Speed [rpm]
37 \text{ PF\_m} = 0.86; % Power factor
38 Im_N = 232; % Nominal current [A]
39 \text{ Te_N} = 847; \% \text{ nominal torque [Nm]}
40 \text{ J}_{m} = 2.6; \% \text{ Inertia [kgm2]}
i_g = 4.5; % gear ratio [-]
43 \text{ J\_eq} = \text{J\_m*(i\_g*n\_fmsh)^2} + \text{J\_d*n\_fmsh^2}; % equivalent inertia at drum
45 Sm_N_in = 3*V_N*Im_N; % apparent input power [VA]
46 Pm_N_in = Sm_N_in*PF_m; % active input power [W]
47 eta_m_N = Pm_N_out/Pm_N_in; % nominal efficiency [-]
48 omega_e_N = 2*pi*fs_N; % angular stator fequency [rad/s]
49 omega_m_N = nm_N*2*pi/60; % nominal mechanical rotor speed [rad/s]
50 omega_r_N = n_p*omega_m_N; % electrical rotor speed [rad/s]
s_N = (omega_e_N-omega_r_N)/omega_e_N; % slip [-]
omega_s = s_N*omega_e_N; % electrical slip frequency [rad/s]
54 %% IM model params
56 R_s = 0.03211;
L_sl = 0.0001948;
```

```
R_r = 0.01002;
L_rl = 0.0004578;
60 L_m = 0.007917;
61
R_R = R_r * L_m^2 / (L_rl + L_m)^2;
63 L_r = L_rl+L_m;
64 L_sigma = (L_m*(L_sl+L_rl)+L_sl*L_rl)/(L_m+L_rl);
66 psi_ref = L_m/sqrt(1+omega_s^2*((L_m+L_rl)^2)/R_r^2)*Im_N*3/2*sqrt(2);
I_{max} = 350*sqrt(2)*3/2;
I_nom = 232*sqrt(2)*3/2;
69 V_base = V_N*sqrt(2)/sqrt(3)*3/2;
71 L_sigma_hat = L_sigma;
72 R_R_hat = R_R;
73 L_m_hat = L_m;
74 L_r_hat = L_r;
_{76} t_r = 9e-3; % rise time set to 9ms for real time performance
77 \text{ w\_BW} = \log(9)/t\_r;
79 %Choosing an active resistance Ra such that the open loop system crossover ...
     frequency is
80 % equal to the bandwidth (closed loop system) results in:
81 R_a = w_BW*L_sigma_hat-R_R_hat;
83 % Following the direct synthesis method, using zero-pole cancellation, the \dots
    PI gains are:
84 % Lecture 8, page 19
85 k_p = w_BW*L_sigma_hat;
86 \text{ k\_i} = \text{w\_BW}^2 \star \text{L\_sigma\_hat};
88 v_{max} = V_N * (sqrt(2)/sqrt(3)) * (3/2); % Max amplitude of space vector total ...
     voltage. Lecture 8, page 3.
89
90
92 %% Params from cataloge of chosen drive
93 Pdrive_N = 132e3; % nominal power [W]
94 Idrive_N = 246; % nominal current [A]
95 Idrive_max = 350; % max current [A]
97
98 %% Transformation matrices:
99 T_32 = [1 - 1/2 - 1/2; 0 \text{ sqrt}(3)/2 - \text{sqrt}(3)/2]; % abc --> alfa-beta
100 \text{ T}_23 = [2/3 \ 0; -1/3 \ 1/\text{sqrt}(3); -1/3 \ -1/\text{sqrt}(3)]; % alfa-beta --> abc
```

F PLC

F.1 Main Programs & Function Blocks

CYC_INT [OB35]

| CYC_INT Pro | perties | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---------|-----------|--------|-----------------|----|--|--|--|
| General | | | | | | | | |
| Name | CYC_INT | Number | 35 | Туре | OB | | | |
| Language | FBD | Numbering | Manual | | | | | |
| Information | | | | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | | | | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined ID | | | | |

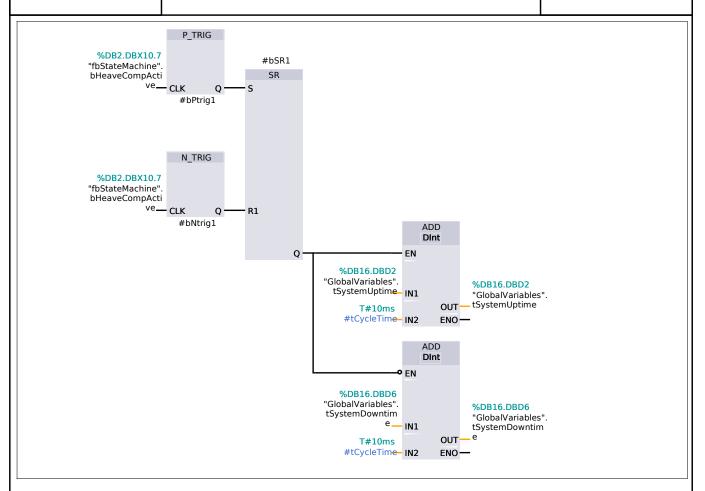
| Name | Data type | Offset | Default value | Super- vision | Comment |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------|---------------|------------------|---------|
| ▼ Temp | | | | | |
| OB35_EV_CLASS | Byte | 0.0 | | | |
| OB35_STRT_INF | Byte | 1.0 | | | |
| OB35_PRIORITY | Byte | 2.0 | | | |
| OB35_OB_NUMBR | Byte | 3.0 | | | |
| OB35_RESERVED_1 | Byte | 4.0 | | | |
| OB35_RESERVED_2 | Byte | 5.0 | | | |
| OB35_PHASE_OFFSE | ₩ord | 6.0 | | | |
| OB35_RESERVED_3 | Int | 8.0 | | | |
| OB35_EXC_FREQ | Int | 10.0 | | | |
| OB35_DATE_TIME | Date_And_ ⁻ me | 12.0 | | | |
| bPtrig1 | Bool | 20.0 | | | |
| bNtrig1 | Bool | 20.1 | | | |
| bSR1 | Bool | 20.2 | | | |
| bPtrig2 | Bool | 20.3 | | | |
| bNtrig2 | Bool | 20.4 | | | |
| bSR2 | Bool | 20.5 | | | |
| rSystemOnTime | Real | 22.0 | | | |
| rCurrentEnergy | Real | 26.0 | | | |
| rVelocityRefFromPo tionController | sReal | 30.0 | | | |
| rTmp | Real | 34.0 | | | |
| ▼ Constant | | | | | |
| tCycleTime | Time | | T#10ms | | |
| rCycletime | Real | | 0.01 | | |

Network 1: Sendt data flag. Is set high every 10ms, and low right after.

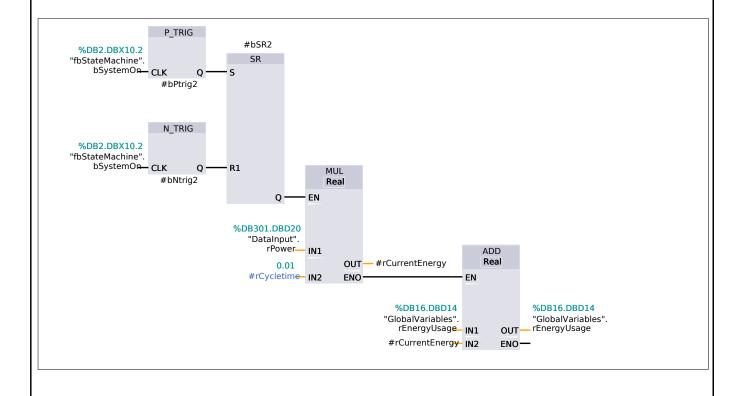


Network 2: Calculate system uptime and downtime





Network 3: Calculate system on time



| Totally Integrated Automation Portal | |
|---|--|
| | |

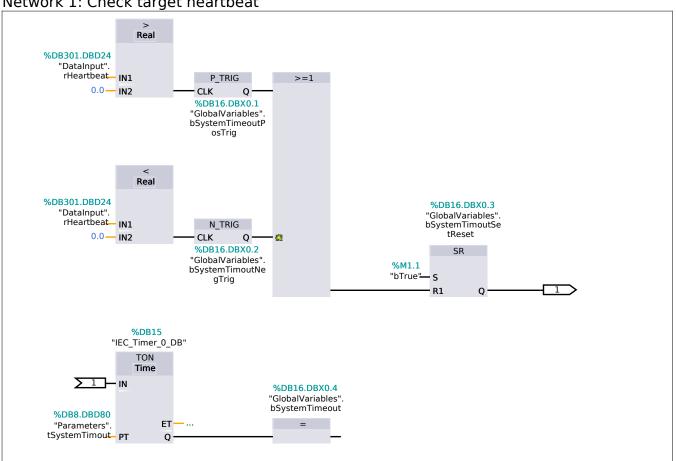
MAIN [OB1]

| MAIN Properties | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|------|-----------|--------|--------------------|----|--|--|--|
| General | | | | | | | | |
| Name | MAIN | Number | 1 | Туре | OB | | | |
| Language | FBD | Numbering | Manual | | | | | |
| Information | | | | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | | | | |
| Family | | Version | 1.0 | User-defined ID | | | | |

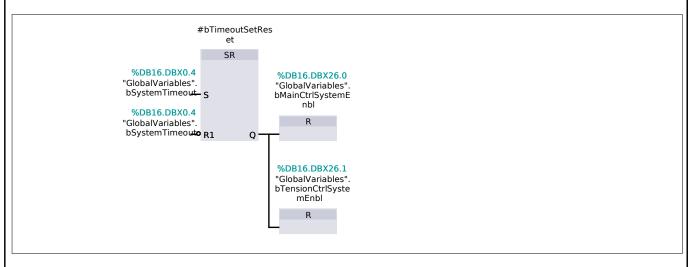
| Name | Data type | Offset | Default value | Super- vision | Comment |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------|---------------|------------------|---------|
| ▼ Temp | | | | | |
| OB1_EV_CLASS | Byte | 0.0 | | | |
| OB1_SCAN_1 | Byte | 1.0 | | | |
| OB1_PRIORITY | Byte | 2.0 | | | |
| OB1_OB_NUMBR | Byte | 3.0 | | | |
| OB1_RESERVED_1 | Byte | 4.0 | | | |
| OB1_RESERVED_2 | Byte | 5.0 | | | |
| OB1_PREV_CYCLE | Int | 6.0 | | | |
| OB1_MIN_CYCLE | Int | 8.0 | | | |
| OB1_MAX_CYCLE | Int | 10.0 | | | |
| OB1_DATE_TIME | Date_And_ ⁻ me | 112.0 | | | |
| bStartTimer | Bool | 20.0 | | | |
| rVelocityRefFromPo | ral ₃ | 22.0 | | | |
| rIntegralContributio Pos | rReal | 26.0 | | | |
| rIntegralContributio Vel | rReal | 30.0 | | | |
| bHoldIntegralPos | Bool | 34.0 | | | |
| bHoldIntegralVel | Bool | 34.1 | | | |
| rTensionFeedback | Real | 36.0 | | | |
| rTmp | Real | 40.0 | | | |
| bTimeoutSetReset | Bool | 44.0 | | | |
| Constant | | | | | |

Network 1: Check target heartbeat

Network 1: Check target heartbeat



Network 2: Disable control systems when system timeout



Network 3: fbTCPCommunication

```
%DB300
"fbTCPCommunica tion"

%FB300
"FB_TSEND_TRECV_TCP"

...— EN
%M2.0
"Tag_3"— INIT_COM ENO—
```

Network 4: fbOperatorHMI and fbManagementHMI

```
%DB18

"fbManagementH
M!"

%FB5

"FB_OperatorHMI"

...—EN

ENO

MDB18

"fbManagementH
M!"

%FB8

"FB_ManagementHMI"

EN

ENO

EN

ENO—
```

Network 5: fbControllerData

```
%DB7
"fbDataProcessin
g"

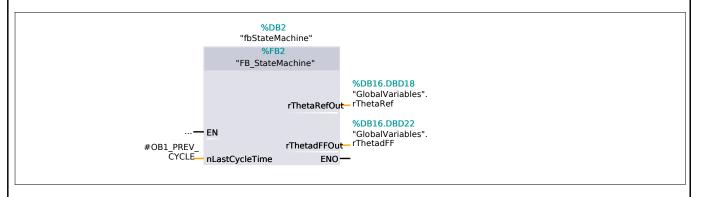
%FB3
"FB_DataProcessing"
EN

%DB301.DBD4
"DataInput".
rPlatformYdd
#OB1_PREV_
CYCLE

TLastCycleTime

ENO—
```

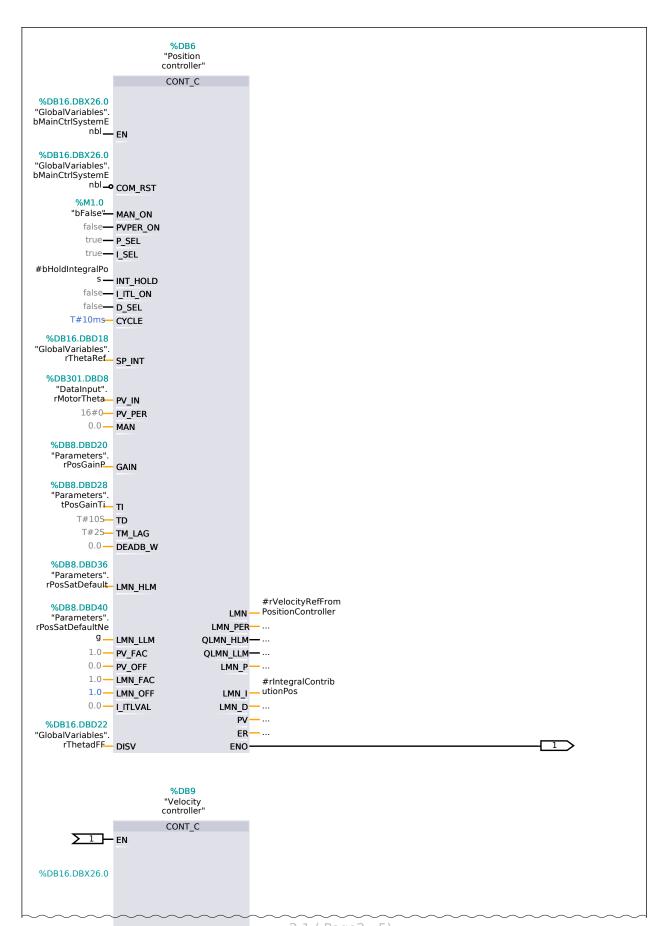
Network 6: fbSystemController



Network 7: Main control system

Control system is disabled if system timeout is true.

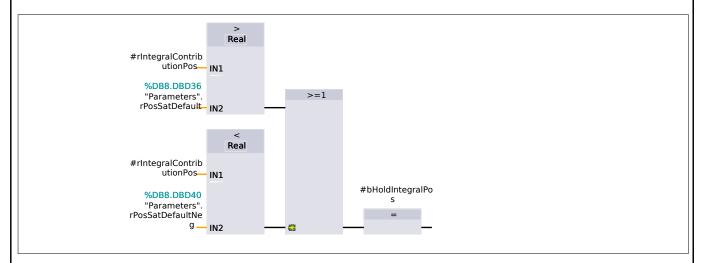
Network 7: Main control system (1.1 / 2.1)



```
Totally Integrated
   Automation Portal
Network 7: Main
                                                          2.1)
                                                                   1.1 ( Page2 - 4)
         %DB16.DBX26.0
        "GlobalVariables".
        b Main Ctrl System E\\
                    nbl - COM_RST
                "bFalse"— MAN_ON false— PVPER_ON
                   true— P_SEL
                   true— I_SEL
        #bHoldIntegralVel- INT_HOLD
                  false— I_ITL_ON
false— D_SEL
                T#10ms— CYCLE
       #rVelocityRefFrom
PositionController___SP_INT
         %DB301.DBD12
           "DataInput".
rMotorThetad— PV_IN
                  16#0— PV PER
                    0.0 — MAN
            %DB8.DBD44
            "Parameters".
rVelGainP— GAIN
           %DB8.DBD52
            "Parameters".
              tVelGainTi— TI
                 T#105— TD
                  T#2S— TM_LAG
0.0 — DEADB_W
                                                            %DB302.DBD0
"DataOutput".
            %DB8.DBD60
            "Parameters".
           rVelSatDefault_LMN_HLM
                                                     LMN — rTorqueRef
                                                LMN_PER-----
            %DB8.DBD64
                                              QLMN_HLM— ...
        "Parameters".
rVelSatDefualtNe
                                               QLMN_LLM----
                      g — LMN_LLM
                                                  LMN_P --- ...
                                                   #rIntegralContrib
LMN_I — utionVel
                    1.0— PV_FAC
                    0.0 — PV_OFF
                    1.0 — LMN_FAC
                                                  LMN_D -- ...
                    0.0 — LMN_OFF
                                                     PV — ...
                    0.0 — I_ITLVAL
                                                     ER---...
                    0.0 — DISV
                                                     ENO-
```

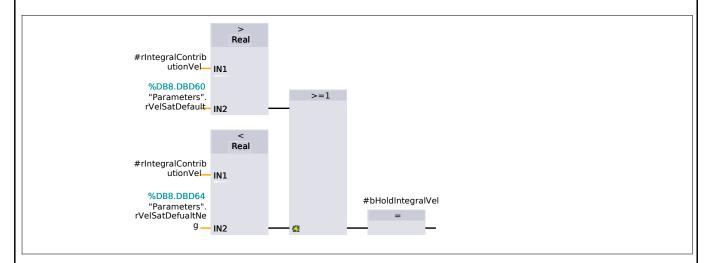
Network 8: Anti-windup position

Saturate integrator term of velocity controller if the contribution is larger than the set limits.



Network 9: Anti-windup velocity

Saturate integrator term of velocity controller if the contribution is larger than the set limits.



Network 10: Tension control system

```
%DB22
                           "fbTensionControl
                               CONT_C
 %DB16.DBX26.1
"GlobalVariables".
bTensionCtrlSyste
mEnbl___EN
 %DB16.DBX26.1
"GlobalVariables".
"GlobalVariables :
bTensionCtrlSyste
mEnbl_o COM_RST
          %M1.0
         "bFalse"— MAN_ON
false— PVPER_ON
            true— P_SEL
            true— I_SEL
           false— INT_HOLD false— I_ITL_ON
           false— D_SEL
        T#10ms— CYCLE
%DB16.DBD28
"GlobalVariables".
rTensionRef____SP_INT
  %DB301.DBD16
     "DataInput".
       rFwDrum___ PV_IN
          16#0— PV_PER
            0.0 — MAN
    %DB8.DBD92
   "Parameters".
rTensionGainP
    %DB8.DBD96
  T#10S- TD
           T#25— TM_LAG
            0.0 — DEADB_W
    %DB8.DBD60
    "Parameters"
                                                      %DB302.DBD0
   rVelSatDefault_ LMN_HLM
                                                     "DataOutput".
_ rTorqueRef
                                              LMN ·
    %DB8.DBD64
"Parameters".
                                          LMN PER ...
 rVelSatDefualtNe\\
                                        QLMN_HLM----
              g — LMN_LLM
                                        QLMN_LLM----
             1.0 — PV_FAC
                                            LMN_P --- ...
             0.0 — PV_OFF
                                            LMN_I — ...
             1.0 — LMN_FAC
                                            LMN_D --- ...
             0.0 — LMN_OFF
                                                PV -----
             0.0 — I_ITLVAL
                                                ER — ...
             0.0 — DISV
                                              ENO-
```

Network 11:

```
%M2.0
"Tag_3"

R
%M2.0
"Tag_3"—
```

Network 12:

0001 CLR

| Totally Integrated Automation Portal | |
|---|--|
| Automation Portal 0002 = "bFalse 0003 SET 0004 = "bTrue" 0005 0006 0007 0008 0009 0010 0011 0012 0013 | |
| | |

| Totally Integrated Automation Portal | | |
|---|--|--|
|---|--|--|

START_UP [OB100]

| START_UP Pr | roperties | | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------------------|----|--|--|--|
| General | | | | | | | | |
| Name | START_UP | Number | 100 | Туре | ОВ | | | |
| Language | STL | Numbering | Manual | | | | | |
| Information | | | | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | | | | |
| Family | | Version | 1.4 | User-defined ID | | | | |

| Name | Data type | Offset | Default value | Super- vision | Comment |
|------------------|-------------------|--------|---------------|------------------|---------|
| ▼ Temp | | | | | |
| ▼ Default | Array[120 of Byte | 0.0 | | | |
| Default[1] | Byte | 0.0 | | | |
| Default[2] | Byte | 1.0 | | | |
| Default[3] | Byte | 2.0 | | | |
| Default[4] | Byte | 3.0 | | | |
| Default[5] | Byte | 4.0 | | | |
| Default[6] | Byte | 5.0 | | | |
| Default[7] | Byte | 6.0 | | | |
| Default[8] | Byte | 7.0 | | | |
| Default[9] | Byte | 8.0 | | | |
| Default[10] | Byte | 9.0 | | | |
| Default[11] | Byte | 10.0 | | | |
| Default[12] | Byte | 11.0 | | | |
| Default[13] | Byte | 12.0 | | | |
| Default[14] | Byte | 13.0 | | | |
| Default[15] | Byte | 14.0 | | | |
| Default[16] | Byte | 15.0 | | | |
| Default[17] | Byte | 16.0 | | | |
| Default[18] | Byte | 17.0 | | | |
| Default[19] | Byte | 18.0 | | | |
| Default[20] | Byte | 19.0 | | | |
| Constant | | | | | |

Network 1:

0001 ON "Always 1" 0002 O "Always 1" 0003 = "Always 1"

Network 2:

0001 AN "Always 0" 0002 A "Always 0" 0003 = "Always 0"

Network 3:

| Totally Ir Automati | regrated on Portal |
|----------------------------|---|
| 0001 C 0002 C 0003 = | N "Always 1" "Always 1" "Tag_3" |
| Network 4 | : |
| 0001 C 0002 = 0003 | _R "fbTCPCommunication".C1.CONNECTED |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

| Totally Integrated Automation Portal | |
|---|---|
| | , |

FB_DataProcessing [FB3]

| FB_DataProcessing Properties | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|----|--|--|--|--|
| General | | | | | | | | | |
| Name | FB_DataProcessing | Number | 3 | Туре | FB | | | | |
| Language | SCL | Numbering | Automatic | | | | | | |
| Information | | | | | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | | | | | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined ID | | | | | |

| Name | Data type | Offset | Default value | Accessible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble | in HMI engi- neer- | | Super- vision | Comment |
|--------------------|--------------|--------|---------------|-----------------------------|------------|--------------------------|-------|------------------|---------|
| ▼ Input | | | | | | | | | |
| rPlatformYdd | Real | 0.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| nLastCycleTime | Int | 4.0 | 0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| Output | | | | | | | | | |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Static | | | | | | | | | |
| bFirstRunDone | Bool | 6.0 | false | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rK | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rMotorThetad_pl | Real | 12.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rMotorThetad_p | Real | 16.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rPlatformYd | Real | 20.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rPlatformYdFiltere | B eal | 24.0 | 0.0 | True | e | True | False | | |
| rLastycleTime | Real | 28.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| Temp | | | | | | | | | |
| Constant | | | | | | | | | |

```
0001 // Cycle time in seconds
0002 #rLastycleTime := INT_TO_REAL(#nLastCycleTime) * 10 ** (-3);
0003
0004 // Calculate K constant, world -> motor ratio
0005 IF NOT #bFirstRunDone THEN
0006 #rK := ("Parameters".rSheaveRatio * "Parameters".rGearRatio) / "Parameters".rDrumRadius;
0007 #bFirstRunDone := TRUE;
0008 END_IF;
0009
0010 // Integrate platform acc to get platform vel
0011 IF NOT "GlobalVariables".bSystemTimeout THEN
0012 #rPlatformYd := #rPlatformYd + #rPlatformYdd * #rLastycleTime;
```

```
Totally Integrated
 Automation Portal
0013
0014 // Filter platform vel
0015 "fbLowPassFilterPlatformYd"(rCutoffFrequency := 0.5305, // break frequency
     tuned in matlab
0016
              rDt := #rLastycleTime,
0017
              rX := #rPlatformYd,
0018
              rY => #rPlatformYdFiltered);
0019 //#rPlatformYdFiltered := 0.0;
0020 ELSE
0021 #rPlatformYd := 0.0;
0022 #rPlatformYdFiltered := 0.0;
0023 END_IF;
```

| Symbol | Address | Type | Comment |
|----------------------------------|----------------|------|----------------------|
| "GlobalVariables".bSy temTimeout | s%DB16.DBX0.4 | Bool | |
| "Parameters".rDrumR dius | a%DB8.DBD8 | Real | Drum radius. |
| "Parameters".rGearRa | atio %DB8.DBD0 | Real | System gear ratio. |
| "Parameters".rSheave tio | P‰aDB8.DBD4 | Real | System sheave ratio. |
| #bFirstRunDone | | Bool | |
| #nLastCycleTime | | Int | |
| #rK | | Real | |
| #rLastycleTime | | Real | |
| #rPlatformYd | | Real | |
| #rPlatformYdd | | Real | |
| #rPlatformYdFiltered | | Real | |

| Totally Inte Automatio | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-----------|--------|-----------------|-----------|---|-------------------|-----------------|----------|------------------|---------|
| FB_ManagementHMI [FB8] | | | | | | | | | | | |
| FB_Managem | entHMI Pro | operties | | | | | | | | | |
| General | ED Mana | aamantUM | I Ni | mbor | 8 | | | Tyr | | FB | |
| Name Language | SCL | gementHM | | mber mbering | Automa | tic | | Тур | e | LB | |
| Information | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Title | | | | hor | 0.1 | | | | nment | | |
| Family | | | Ver | rsion | 0.1 | | | ID | er-defin | ea | |
| Name | | Data type | Offset | Default v | alue | Acces- sible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble fro | in HMI engi- | | Super- vision | Comment |
| Input | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Output | | | | | | | | | | | |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Static | | Daal | 0.0 | 0.0 | | T | T | T | Гала | | |
| rPowerl | Jsage | Real | 0.0 | 0.0 | | True | i ru e | True | False | | |
| rEnergy | Usage | Real | 4.0 | 0.0 | | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rDownti | me | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rUptime | <u>,</u> | Real | 12.0 | 0.0 | | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rPayloa | dY | Real | 16.0 | 7.5 | | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rPlatfor | mY | Real | 20.0 | 350.0 | | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| Temp | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Constant | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <pre>0001 // Update variables 0002 #rPowerUsage := "DataInput".rPower*(10**-3); 0003 #rEnergyUsage := "GlobalVariables".rEnergyUsage*(10**-3); 0004 #rDowntime := DINT_TO_REAL(TIME_TO_DINT("GlobalVariables".tSystemDowntime))/</pre> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0007 #rPlati loadY; | formY := | | | | Theta / " | 'fbData | Prod | essin | g".rK) | + #rPa | ay- |
| Symbol | | ddress | - 1 | | | | | ment | | | |
| "DataInput".rl | | | | Real Real | | | | | | | |
| | "DataInput".rPayloadY%DB301.DBD0 "DataInput".rPower %DB301.DBD20 | | | | | | | | | | |
| "fbDataProces | | | | Real Real | | | | | | | |
| "GlobalVariab gyUsage | | | | Real | | | | | | | |
| | | | | - | | | | | | | |

| Totally Integrated | | | |
|--|--------------|---------|--|
| Automation Portal | | | |
| | - | _ | |
| Symbol Address | Type | Comment | |
| "GlobalVariables".tSys%DB16.DBD6 temDowntime | Time | | |
| "GlobalVariables".tSysteDB16.DBD2 | Time | | |
| mUptime | | | |
| #rDowntime | Real | | |
| #rEnergyUsage | Real | | |
| #rPayloadY | Real | | |
| #rPlatformY #rPowerUsage | Real Real | | |
| #rUptime | Real | | |
| op | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |

FB_OperatorHMI [FB5]

| FB_OperatorHMI Properties | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|----|--|--|--|--|
| General | | | | | | | | | |
| Name | FB_OperatorHMI | Number | 5 | Туре | FB | | | | |
| Language | SCL | Numbering | Automatic | | | | | | |
| Information | | | | | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | | | | | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined ID | | | | | |

| Name | Data type | Offset | Default value | Acces- sible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble | in HMI engi- neer- ing | | Super- vision | Comment |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|---------------|---|------------|---------------------------------|-------|------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Input | | | | | | | | | |
| Output | | | | | | | | | |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Static | | | | | | | | | |
| bFirstRunDone | Bool | 0.0 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Initializing flag. |
| bBtnOn | Bool | 0.1 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Button on. |
| bBtnOnEnbl | Bool | 0.2 | TRUE | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| bBtnManual | Bool | | FALSE | True | e | True | False | | Button manual. |
| bManualBtnEnbl | Bool | 0.4 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Manual button ena bled if true. |
| bBtnAutomatic | Bool | 0.5 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Button automatic. |
| bAutoButtonsEnb | lBool | 0.6 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Auto buttons are e abled if true. |
| bBtnEmg | Bool | 0.7 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Button emergency |
| bldle | Bool | 1.0 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Idle state. |
| bShowSetpointAn dError | -Bool | 1.1 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | True if setpoint an error is visible. |
| bBtnService | Bool | 1.2 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Button service. |
| bServiceBtnEnbl | Bool | 1.3 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rPositionGainP | Real | | 1.0 | True | е | True | False | | |
| rPositionGainT | Real | 6.0 | 0.0 | True | e | True | False | | |
| rVelocityGainP | Real | 10.0 | 1.0 | True | e | True | False | | |
| rVelocityGainT | | 14.0 | 1.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| bServiceSetValue | :Bool | 18.0 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | |

| ame | Data type | Offcet | Default value | Acces- | \//ri | Visible | Set- | Super | Comment |
|--------------------------|--------------|--------|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------|--------|--|
| ariic. | bata type | Office | Delault Value | sible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble fro | in HMI engi- | | vision | Comment |
| bServiceSetDefau | B ool | 18.1 | TRUE | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| bSliderEnblSwitch | Bool | 18.2 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Switch that enabl or disables position slider ref. |
| bManualAndHea- veEnbl | Bool | 18.3 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | True if in manual mode and ahc is abled. |
| bExtEnblSwitch | Bool | 18.4 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Switch that enabl or disables extern position ref. |
| bManualPosRef | Bool | 18.5 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Manual position state in manual state (confusing? stupid). |
| bHeaveCompActiv | Æool | 18.6 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Heave compensa tion active flag. |
| bHeaveBtnEnbl | Bool | 18.7 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | True if heave con button is active. |
| nAnimPos | Int | 20.0 | 0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload animatio position as intege [0-100]. |
| rPlatformY | Real | 22.0 | 350.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Platform position global frame. |
| rPlatformY_moh | Real | 26.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Platform position reference to sea el. |
| rPlatformYd | Real | 30.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Platform velocity |
| rPayloadY | Real | 34.0 | 7.5 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload position global frame. |
| rPayloadYLast | Real | 38.0 | 7.5 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rPayloadYRef | Real | 42.0 | 7.5 | True | _ | True | False | | Payload position erence in global frame. |
| rPayloadYError | Real | 46.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload position ror. |
| rPayloadYd | Real | 50.0 | 0.0 | True | - | True | False | | Payload velocity global frame. |
| rPayloadYdFiltere | :Real | 54.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rMotorPowerOut | Real | 58.0 | 0.0 | True | - | True | False | | Motor power output. |
| nPayloadYRef | Int | 62.0 | 7 | True | - | True | False | | Manual mode pay load position reference. |
| rPayloadYdRef | Real | 64.0 | 7.5 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Manual mode pay load velocity refe ence. |
| nManualJogDir | Int | 68.0 | 0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | 1 if up is pressed if down is pressed |
| rMotorRPM | Real | 70.0 | 0.0 | True | _ | True | False | | Motor speed [rpm |

| me | Data type | Offset | Default value | sible | ta- | Visible in HMI | | Super- vision | Comment |
|-----------------------------|------------------|--------|---------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-------|------------------|--|
| | | | | from HMI/OP C UA | fro | engi- neer- ing | | | |
| rDrumRPM | Real | 74.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Drum speed [rpm |
| rTheta | Real | 78.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rThetaRef | Real | 82.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rThetaError | Real | 86.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rWireForce | Real | 90.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Wire force at dru [kN]. |
| rSeabedForce | Real | 94.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rHookLoad | Real | 98.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Hook load [kg]. |
| bBtnGenerateTra- jectory | Bool | 102.0 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Button to genera trajectory. |
| bTrajectoryGenerated | -Bool | 102.1 | TRUE | True | Tru e | True | False | | True if trajectory generated. |
| bRunTrajectoryBt- nEnbl | Bool | 102.2 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Run trajectory bu ton is enabled if true. |
| bTrajectory75Btn | Bool | 102.3 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Predefined traject params to 7.5 buton. |
| bTrajectory5Btn | Bool | 102.4 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Predefined traject params to 5 butter |
| bTrajectoryLandB | Bhool | 102.5 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Predefined landir sequence button |
| nLandingSequenc | e nt | 104.0 | 0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Initiate landing so quence. |
| rTrajectoryVelViz | Real | 106.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rTrajectoryAccVi- zUpper | Real | 110.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rTrajectoryAccVi- zLower | Real | 114.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| bTrajectoryCompl ted | & ool | 118.0 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| bTrajectoryCan- celed | Bool | 118.1 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| bTrajectoryVisFal- ling | Bool | 118.2 | TRUE | True | Tru e | True | False | | True if trajectory negative (endpoilower than currer |
| rTrajectoryYEnd | Real | 120.0 | 1.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Trajectory endpo |
| | Real | 124.0 | | True | e | | False | | Time to complete trajectory. |
| rTrajectoryTime | Real | 128.0 | 10.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rK | Real | 132.0 | 1.0 | True | Fals e | False | False | | Conversion factor global to motor. |

| Totally Integrated Automation Portal | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------|--------|---------------|---|------------|---------------------------------|-------|------------------|---|
| Name | Data type | Offset | Default value | Acces- sible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble | in HMI engi- neer- ing | | Super- vision | Comment |
| nCurrentState | Int | 136.0 | 0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | System current state, from fbSystemController. |
| nRequestedState | Int | 138.0 | 0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | System requested state. |
| nLastState | Int | 140.0 | 0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | System state last run. |
| sInfoMsg | String | 142.0 | П | True | Tru e | True | False | | Info string, shows up in top right cor- ner of hmi. |
| bTimerStart | Bool | 398.0 | TRUE | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| bTimerDone | Bool | 398.1 | false | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| tTimerET | Time | 400.0 | T#0ms | True | _ | True | False | | |
| rTestVariable | Real | 404.0 | 0.0 | True | - | True | False | | |
| nTrendManualSe- lection | Int | 408.0 | 0 | True | _ | True | False | | |
| rTrendManualDat | Real | 410.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rTorqueRef | Real | 414.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| ▼ Temp | | | | | | | | | |
| rTrajectoryTimeLo werLimit | Real | 0.0 | | | | | | | |
| Constant | | | | | | | | | |
| 0001 // This function block contains all hmi variables and 0002 // connects them to the logic of the system. 0003 0004 // Initialize variables 0005 IF NOT #bFirstRunDone THEN 0006 #rK := ("Parameters".rSheaveRatio * "Parameters".rGearRatio) / "Parameters".rDrumRadius; 0007 #rPositionGainP := "Parameters".rPosGainPDefault; 0008 #rVelocityGainP := "Parameters".rVelGainP; 0009 #rVelocityGainT := DINT_TO_REAL(TIME_TO_DINT("Parameters".tVelGainTiDefault)); 0010 #bFirstRunDone := TRUE; 0011 END_IF; 0012 0013 // | | | | | | | | | |
| 0021 ET => # | t i imerET |); | | | | | | T | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

```
Totally Integrated Automation Portal
```

```
0022 IF NOT #bTimerStart THEN
0023 #bTimerStart := TRUE;
0024 END IF;
0025
0026 IF #bTimerDone THEN
0027 #rPayloadYd := (#rPayloadY - #rPayloadYLast) / 0.1;
0028 "fbLowPassFilterPayloadYd"(rCutoffFrequency := 0.1, // break frequency
     found in matlab
               rDt := 0.1,
0029
0030
               rX := \#rPayloadYd,
0031
               rY => #rPayloadYdFiltered);
0032 #rPayloadYLast := #rPayloadY;
0033 #bTimerStart := FALSE;
0034 END IF;
0035
0036 // Update hmi instrument variables
0037 #rPayloadY := "DataInput".rPayloadY;
0038 #rPayloadYRef := "fbStateMachine".rPayloadYRef;
0039 #rPayloadYError := (#rPayloadYRef - #rPayloadY)*(10**2); // [cm]
0040 #rPayloadYdRef := "fbStateMachine".rPayloadYdRef;
0041 #rPlatformY := #rPayloadY - "DataInput".rMotorTheta / #rK;
0042 #rPlatformY moh := #rPlatformY - 350.0;
0043 #rPlatformYd := #rPayloadYd - "DataInput".rMotorThetad / #rK;
0044 #rTrajectoryTime := "fbStateMachine".rTrajectoryTime;
0045 #rMotorRPM := ABS("DataInput".rMotorThetad * (60 / (2 * "Parameters".#rPi)));
0046 #rDrumRPM := ("DataInput".rMotorThetad * (60 / (2 * "Parameters".#rPi))) /
     "Parameters".rGearRatio:
0047 #rTheta := "DataInput".rMotorTheta;
0048 #rThetaRef := "GlobalVariables".rThetaRef;
0049 #rThetaError := #rThetaRef - #rTheta:
0050 #rWireForce := ABS("DataInput".rFwDrum) * 10**(-3);
0051 #rHookLoad := (#rWireForce * "Parameters".rSheaveRatio / 9.81);
0052 #rMotorPowerOut := ABS("DataInput".rMotorThetad) * #rWireForce * "Parame-
     ters".rDrumRadius / "Parameters".rGearRatio;
0053 #rTorqueRef := "DataOutput".rTorqueRef;
0054
0055 // Seabed force
0056 IF #rPayloadY < 0.0 THEN
0057 #rSeabedForce := ((("Parameters".rPayloadMass + "Parameters".rTraveling-
     BlockMass)*9.81)*(10**-3)) - ABS(#rWireForce * "Parameters".rSheaveRatio);
0058 ELSE
0059 #rSeabedForce := 0.0;
0060 END IF;
0061
0062 // Trend manual selection
0063 CASE #nTrendManualSelection OF
0064 1: // Drum torque
       #rTrendManualData := #rWireForce * "Parameters".rDrumRadius:
0065
0066 2: // Wire force
0067
       #rTrendManualData := #rWireForce;
0068
      3: // Motor Power
0069
       #rTrendManualData := #rMotorPowerOut;
0070 ELSE: // Drum RPM
       #rTrendManualData := #rDrumRPM;
0071
0072 END CASE;
0073
0074 // Animate payload
0075 #nAnimPos := REAL TO INT(#rPayloadY*6);
0076
```

```
Totally Integrated
 Automation Portal
0077 // -----
0078 // --- Update system controller flags ---
0079 // -----
0800
0081 // Get current state from system controller and update buttons accordingly
0082 // If system controller is doing something (changing states etc.) the hmi
0083 // should not overrule. Wait until system controller has done its thing,
0084 // and update the hmi flag values from the system controller flag values.
0085 // Else update the system controller flag values with the hmi flag values.
0086 #nCurrentState := "fbStateMachine".nCurrentState;
0087 #nRequestedState := "fbStateMachine".nRequestState;
0088 IF (#nCurrentState <> #nLastState) OR (#nCurrentState <> #nRequestedState)
     THEN
0089 #bBtnEmg := "fbStateMachine".bSystemEmg;
0090 #bBtnOn := "fbStateMachine".bSystemOn;
0091 #bldle := "fbStateMachine".bSystemIdle;
0092 #bBtnManual := "fbStateMachine".bSystemManual;
0093 #bBtnAutomatic := "fbStateMachine".bSystemAutomatic;
0094 #bBtnService := "fbStateMachine".bSvstemService:
0095 #bHeaveCompActive := "fbStateMachine".bHeaveCompActive;
0096 #bManualPosRef := "fbStateMachine".bManualPosRef;
#bTrajectoryCompleted := "fbStateMachine".bTrajectoryCompleted;
#bTrajectoryCanceled := "fbStateMachine".bTrajectoryCanceled;
0099 #bTrajectoryLandBtn := "fbStateMachine".bTrajectoryLandBtn;
0100 #nLastState := #nCurrentState;
0101 ELSE
0102 "fbStateMachine".bSystemEmg := #bBtnEmg;
0103 "fbStateMachine".bSystemOn := #bBtnOn;
0104 "fbStateMachine".bSystemIdle := #bIdle;
0105 "fbStateMachine".bSystemManual := #bBtnManual;
0106 "fbStateMachine".bSystemAutomatic := #bBtnAutomatic;
0107 "fbStateMachine".bSystemService := #bBtnService;
0108 "fbStateMachine".bHeaveCompActive := #bHeaveCompActive;
0109 "fbStateMachine".bManualPosRef := #bManualPosRef;
0110 "fbStateMachine".bTrajectoryCompleted := #bTrajectoryCompleted;
0111
      "fbStateMachine".bTrajectoryCanceled := #bTrajectoryCanceled;
0112 "fbStateMachine".bTrajectoryLandBtn := #bTrajectoryLandBtn;
0113 END IF;
0114
0115 // Get info msg
0116 #sInfoMsg := "fbStateMachine".sInfoMsg;
0117
0118 // -----
0119 // --- Activate and deactivate buttons ---
0120 // -----
0121
0122 CASE #nCurrentState OF
0123 0: // OFF
0124
       #bHeaveBtnEnbl := FALSE:
0125
       #bAutoButtonsEnbl := FALSE;
0126
       #bRunTrajectoryBtnEnbl := FALSE;
0127
       #bShowSetpointAndError := FALSE;
0128
       #bServiceBtnEnbl := FALSE;
       #bManualBtnEnbl := FALSE;
0129
0130
0131
       IF "GlobalVariables".bSystemTimeout OR #bBtnEmg THEN
        IF "GlobalVariables".bSystemTimeout THEN
0132
          #sInfoMsg := 'System timeout';
0133
0134
        END IF;
```

```
Totally Integrated
 Automation Portal
0135
         #bBtnOnEnbl := FALSE;
0136
       ELSE
0137
         #sInfoMsg := 'System online';
0138
         #bBtnOnEnbl := TRUE;
0139
       END IF;
0140
0141 1: // IDLE
0142
       #bHeaveBtnEnbl := TRUE:
0143
       #bManualAndHeaveEnbl := FALSE;
0144
       #bManualBtnEnbl := TRUE;
0145
0146
       IF #bHeaveCompActive THEN
        #bAutoButtonsEnbl := TRUE;
0147
0148
         #bShowSetpointAndError := TRUE;
0149
         #bServiceBtnEnbl := TRUE;
0150
0151
        IF #bTrajectory75Btn THEN
          #rTrajectoryYEnd := 7.5;
0152
0153
          #rTrajectoryTp := 10.0;
0154
          #bTrajectory75Btn := FALSE;
0155
         ELSIF #bTrajectory5Btn THEN
0156
          \#rTrajectoryYEnd := 5.0;
          #rTrajectoryTp := 10.0;
0157
          #bTrajectory5Btn := FALSE;
0158
0159
        END IF;
0160
0161
        // Check landing sequence
0162
        IF #bTrajectoryLandBtn AND #rTrajectoryYEnd <> 0.0 THEN
          #rTrajectoryYEnd := 0.0;
0163
0164
          \#rTrajectoryTp := 15.0;
0165
          #bTrajectoryGenerated := FALSE;
0166
        END IF;
0167
0168
        // Check trajectory endpoint and time limits
         IF ((#rTrajectoryYEnd <> "fbStateMachine".rTrajectoryYEnd) OR (#rTrajec-
0169
     toryTp <> "fbStateMachine".rTrajectoryTp)) AND NOT #bTrajectoryLandBtn THEN
0170
          #bTrajectoryGenerated := FALSE;
0171
0172
          // Limit trajectory end position
0173
          IF #rTrajectoryYEnd < 1.0 THEN
0174
           #rTrajectoryYEnd := 1.0;
0175
          ELSIF #rTrajectoryYEnd > 15.0 THEN
0176
           \#rTrajectoryYEnd := 15.0;
0177
          END IF;
0178
0179
          // Limit trajectory time
          #rTrajectoryTimeLowerLimit := ABS(#rTrajectoryYEnd-#rPayloadY)*1.5;
0180
0181
          IF #rTrajectoryTp < #rTrajectoryTimeLowerLimit THEN</pre>
0182
           #rTrajectoryTp := #rTrajectoryTimeLowerLimit;
0183
          END IF;
         END IF;
0184
0185
0186
        // Generate trajectory
        IF #bBtnGenerateTrajectory AND NOT #bTrajectoryGenerated THEN
0187
0188
          // Check direction of path for hmi visualization
0189
          IF (#rTrajectoryYEnd - #rPayloadY) > 0 THEN
```

0190

0191

0192

ELSE

#bTrajectoryVisFalling := FALSE;

#bTrajectoryVisFalling := TRUE;

```
Totally Integrated
 Automation Portal
0193
         END IF;
0194
          #rTrajectoryVelViz := "F QuinticMaxVel"(rTp := #rTrajectoryTp,
0195
0196
                     rY0 := #rPayloadY,
                     rY1 := #rTrajectoryYEnd);
0197
0198
          #rTrajectoryAccVizUpper := "F QuinticMaxAcc"(rTp := #rTrajectoryTp,
                     rY0 := #rPayloadY,
0199
0200
                     rY1 := #rTrajectoryYEnd);
          #rTrajectoryAccVizLower := -#rTrajectoryAccVizUpper;
0201
0202
          "fbStateMachine".rTrajectoryYEnd := #rTrajectoryYEnd;
          "fbStateMachine".rTrajectoryTp := #rTrajectoryTp;
0203
0204
          #bBtnGenerateTrajectory := FALSE;
0205
          #bTrajectoryGenerated := TRUE;
0206
        END IF;
0207
0208
        // Enable or disable run trajectory button
0209
        IF #bTrajectoryGenerated THEN
0210
          #bRunTrajectoryBtnEnbl := TRUE;
0211
0212
          #bRunTrajectoryBtnEnbl := FALSE;
0213
        END IF;
0214
       ELSE
0215
        #bAutoButtonsEnbl := FALSE;
0216
0217
        #bRunTrajectoryBtnEnbl := FALSE;
0218
        #bShowSetpointAndError := FALSE:
0219
        #bServiceBtnEnbl := TRUE;
0220
        #bBtnService := FALSE;
0221
       END IF;
0222
0223 2: // MANUAL
       // Position buttons/sliders logic
0224
0225
       IF #bHeaveCompActive THEN
0226
        #bShowSetpointAndError := TRUE;
0227
        #bManualAndHeaveEnbl := TRUE;
0228
       ELSE
0229
        #bShowSetpointAndError := FALSE:
0230
        #bManualAndHeaveEnbl := FALSE:
0231
       END IF;
0232
0233
       IF #bHeaveCompActive AND (#bSliderEnblSwitch OR #bExtEnblSwitch) THEN
0234
        #bManualPosRef := TRUE;
0235
        IF #bSliderEnblSwitch THEN
0236
          #bExtEnblSwitch := FALSE;
          "fbStateMachine".rPayloadYRef := INT_TO_REAL(#nPayloadYRef);
0237
0238
0239
          #bSliderEnblSwitch := FALSE:
0240
         //"fbSvstemController".rPavloadYRef := "rPotLeft":P:
0241
          #rTestVariable := INT TO REAL("nPotLeft":P);
0242
        END IF;
0243
       ELSE
0244
        #bManualPosRef := FALSE;
        #bExtEnblSwitch := FALSE;
0245
        #bSliderEnblSwitch := FALSE;
0246
0247
       END_IF;
```

0248 0249

0250

0251

// Set jog dir

"fbStateMachine".nlogDir := #nManuallogDir;

```
Totally Integrated Automation Portal
```

```
0252 3: // AUTOMATIC
0253
       #bHeaveBtnEnbl := FALSE;
0254
       #bRunTrajectoryBtnEnbl := FALSE;
0255
       #bShowSetpointAndError := TRUE;
      #bManualBtnEnbl := FALSE;
0256
0257
0258
      IF #bTrajectoryCompleted OR #bTrajectoryCanceled THEN
0259
       #bTrajectoryGenerated := FALSE;
0260
      END IF;
0261
0262 4: // SERVICE
     #bShowSetpointAndError := TRUE;
0263
0264
      #bHeaveBtnEnbl := FALSE;
      #bManualBtnEnbl := FALSE;
0265
0266
0267
      IF #bServiceSetValues THEN
       "Parameters".rPosGainP := #rPositionGainP;
0268
       "Parameters".tPosGainTi := DINT TO TIME(REAL TO DINT(#rPositionGainT *
0269
     1000.0)):
0270
        "Parameters".rVelGainP := #rVelocityGainP;
0271
        "Parameters".tVelGainTi := DINT TO TIME(REAL TO DINT(#rVelocityGainT *
     1000.0));
       #bServiceSetValues := FALSE;
0272
      ELSIF #bServiceSetDefault THEN
0273
        #rPositionGainP := "Parameters".rPosGainPDefault;
0274
0275
        #rPositionGainT := DINT TO REAL((TIME TO DINT("Parameters".tPosGainTiDe-
     fault))) / 1000.0;
0276
        #rVelocityGainP := "Parameters".rVelGainPDefault;
        0277
     fault))) / 1000.0;
0278
       #bServiceSetDefault := FALSE;
0279
      END IF;
0280 END CASE;
0281
```

| Symbol Address | Туре | Comment |
|--|------|--|
| "DataInput".rFwDrum %DB301.DBD16 | Real | |
| "DataInput".rMotorTheta %DB301.DBD8 | Real | |
| "DataInput".rMotorThe%DB301.DBD12 tad | Real | |
| "DataInput".rPayloadY%DB301.DBD0 | Real | |
| "DataOutput".rTorqueRef %DB302.DBD0 | Real | Torque reference for the motor. |
| "fbStateMachine".bHe2%DB2.DBX10.7 veCompActive | Bool | True if heave compensation is activated. |
| "fbStateMachine".bMa%DB2.DBX11.1 nualPosRef | Bool | True if position reference in manual mode. |
| "fbStateMachine".bSys%DB2.DBX10.5 temAutomatic | Bool | System automatic flag. |
| "fbStateMachine".bSys%DB2.DBX10.1 temEmg | Bool | Emergency flag. |
| "fbStateMachine".bSys%DB2.DBX10.3 temIdle | Bool | System idle flag |
| "fbStateMachine".bSys%DB2.DBX10.4 temManual | Bool | System manual flag. |
| "fbStateMachine".bSy%DB2.DBX10.2 temOn | Bool | System on flag. |
| "fbStateMachine".bSy%DB2.DBX10.6 temService | Bool | System service flag. |
| "fbStateMachine".bTra%DB2.DBX32.1 jectoryCanceled | Bool | True if trajectory is canceled. |

| Totally Integrated | | |
|--|------------|--|
| Automation Portal | | |
| Symbol Address | Туре | Comment |
| "fbStateMachine".bTra%DB2.DBX32 | | True when trajectory is completed. |
| jectoryCompleted | | |
| "fbStateMachine".bTra%DB2.DBX32 | .2 Bool | |
| jectoryLandBtn |) | Chata and all a common to about |
| "fbStateMachine".nCu <mark>%</mark> DB2.DBW12 rentState | 2 Int | State machine current state. |
| "fbStateMachine".nJog%DB2.DBW44 | 1 Int | Jog direction, 1, 0 or -1. |
| Dir | | jog ameedon, 1, o or 11 |
| "fbStateMachine".nRe %DB2.DBW14 | 1 Int | State machine requested state. |
| questState | | · |
| "fbStateMachine".rPay%DB2.DBD40 | Real | Payload velocity reference. |
| loadYdRef | Daal | Doubood monthing reference |
| "fbStateMachine".rPay%DB2.DBD36 loadYRef | Real | Payload position reference. |
| "fbStateMachine".rTra%DB2.DBD28 | Real | Trajectory current time. |
| jectoryTime | , Incui | Trajectory current time. |
| "fbStateMachine".rTra%DB2.DBD24 | Real | Trajectory time to complete. |
| jectoryTp | | |
| "fbStateMachine".rTra%DB2.DBD20 | Real | Trajectory end position. |
| jectoryYEnd | | |
| "fbStateMachine".sln-P#DB2.DBX7 | 0.0 String | Info msg for hmi. |
| foMsg | .4 Bool | |
| "GlobalVariables".bSy %DB16.DBX0 temTimeout | .4 0001 | |
| "GlobalVariables".rThe%DB16.DBD1 | .8 Real | |
| taRef | .c | |
| "nPotLeft":P %IW352:P | Int | |
| "Parameters".rDrumR2%DB8.DBD8 | Real | Drum radius. |
| dius | | |
| "Parameters".rGearRatio %DB8.DB[| | System gear ratio. |
| "Parameters".rPayload%DB8.DBD12 | Real | Payload mass. |
| Mass "Parameters".rPi %DB8.DBD68 | Pool | Constant ni |
| "Parameters".rPosGair%DB8.DBD20 | | Constant pi. Position controller gain. |
| "Parameters".rPosGair%DB8.DBD20 | | Default position controller gain. |
| Default | i leai | Detaute position controller gain. |
| "Parameters".rSheave R aDB8.DBD4 | Real | System sheave ratio. |
| tio | | |
| "Parameters".rTravelir 😘 DB8.DBD16 | Real | Traveling block mass. |
| BlockMass | | |
| "Parameters".rVelGain%DB8.DBD44 | | Velocity controller gain. |
| "Parameters".rVelGain%DB8.DBD48 Default | Real | Default velocity controller gain. |
| Derauit "Parameters".tPosGair%DB8.DBD28 | Time | Positioncontroller time. |
| "Parameters".tPosGair%DB8.DBD26 | | Default position controller time. |
| Default | . THIC | betatic position controller time. |
| "Parameters".tVelGain%iDB8.DBD52 | . Time | Velocity controller integration time. |
| "Parameters".tVelGain%iDB8.DBD56 | | Default velocity controller integration time |
| Default | | · |
| #bAutoButtonsEnbl | Bool | Auto buttons are enabled if true. |
| #bBtnAutomatic | Bool | Button automatic. |
| #bBtnEmg | Bool | Button emergency. |
| #bBtnGenerateTrajecto- | Bool | Button to generate trajectory. |

Bool

Bool

Bool

Bool

Bool

Button manual.

Button service.

Switch that enables or disables external position

Button on.

ref.

#bBtnManual

#bBtnOnEnbl

#bBtnService

#bExtEnblSwitch

#bBtnOn

| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | ^ al al | T | Comment | | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|--------------|---|--|--|--|
| Symbol #bFirstRunDone | Address | Type Bool | Comment Initializing flag. | | | |
| #bHeaveBtnEnbl | | Bool | True if heave comp button is active. | | | |
| #bHeaveCompActive | | Bool | Heave compensation active flag. | | | |
| #bldle | | Bool | Idle state. | | | |
| #blaie #bManualAndHeaveEr | , hl | Bool | True if in manual mode and ahc is enabled. | | | |
| #bManualBtnEnbl | IDI | Bool | Manual button enabled if true. | | | |
| #bManualPosRef | | | | | | |
| | | Bool | Manual position state in manual state (confus u stupid). | | | |
| #bRunTrajectoryBtnEr | IDI | Bool | Run trajectory button is enabled if true. | | | |
| #bServiceBtnEnbl | | Bool | | | | |
| #bServiceSetDefault | | Bool | | | | |
| #bServiceSetValues | | Bool | | | | |
| #bShowSetpointAndEr or | - | Bool | True if setpoint and error is visible. | | | |
| #bSliderEnblSwitch | | Bool | Switch that enables or disables position slide | | | |
| #bTimerDone | | Bool | | | | |
| #bTimerStart | | Bool | | | | |
| #bTrajectory5Btn | | Bool | Predefined trajectory params to 5 button. | | | |
| #bTrajectory75Btn | | Bool | Predefined trajectory params to 7.5 button. | | | |
| #bTrajectoryCanceled | | Bool | | | | |
| #bTrajectoryComplete | d | Bool | | | | |
| #bTrajectoryGenerate | d | Bool | True if trajectory is generated. | | | |
| #bTrajectoryLandBtn | | Bool | Predefined landing sequence button. | | | |
| #bTrajectoryVisFalling | | Bool | True if trajectory is negative (endpoint lower current). | | | |
| #nAnimPos | | Int | Payload animation position as integer [0-100] | | | |
| #nCurrentState | | Int | System current state, from fbSystemControlle | | | |
| #nLastState | | Int | System state last run. | | | |
| #nManualJogDir | | Int | 1 if up is pressed, -1 if down is pressed. | | | |
| #nPayloadYRef | | Int | Manual mode payload position reference. | | | |
| #nRequestedState | | Int | System requested state. | | | |
| #nTrendManualSelec- tion | | Int | System requested state. | | | |
| #rDrumRPM | | Real | Drum speed [rpm]. | | | |
| #rHookLoad | | Real | Hook load [kg]. | | | |
| #rK | | Real | Conversion factor global to motor. | | | |
| #rMotorPowerOut | | Real | Motor power output. | | | |
| #rMotorrOWerOut #rMotorRPM | | Real | Motor power output. Motor speed [rpm]. | | | |
| #rPayloadY | | Real | Payload position in global frame. | | | |
| #rPayloadYd | | Real | Payload position in global frame. | | | |
| #rPayloadYdFiltered | | | i ayload velocity iii global Ifallie. | | | |
| #rPayloadYdRef | | Real Real | Manual mode payload velocity reference. | | | |
| #rPayloadYError | | Real | Payload position error. | | | |
| #rPayloadYLast | | Real | rayidad position error. | | | |
| - | | | Payload position reference in global frame | | | |
| #rPayloadYRef #rPlatformY | | Real | Payload position reference in global frame. | | | |
| | | Real | Platform position in global frame. | | | |
| #rPlatformY_moh | | Real | Platform position in reference to sea level. | | | |
| #rPlatformYd | | Real | Platform velocity. | | | |
| #rPositionGainP | | Real | | | | |
| #rPositionGainT | | Real | | | | |
| #rSeabedForce | | Real | | | | |
| #rTestVariable | | Real | | | | |
| #rTheta | | Real | | | | |
| #rThetaError | | Real | | | | |
| #rThetaRef | | Real | | | | |
| #rTorqueRef | | Real | | | | |
| #rTrajectoryAccVizLov | | Real | | | | |

| Totally Integrated | | |
|-------------------------|--------|---|
| Automation Portal | | |
| | | |
| Symbol Address | Type | Comment |
| #rTrajectoryAccVizUpper | Real | |
| #rTrajectoryTime | Real | |
| #rTrajectoryTimeLower- | Real | |
| Limit | | |
| #rTrajectoryTp | Real | Time to complete trajectory. |
| #rTrajectoryVelViz | Real | |
| #rTrajectoryYEnd | Real | Trajectory endpoint. |
| #rTrendManualData | Real | |
| #rVelocityGainP | Real | |
| #rVelocityGainT | Real | |
| #rWireForce | Real | Wire force at drum [kN]. |
| #sInfoMsg | String | Info string, shows up in top right corner of hn |
| #tTimerET | Time | 3, 1 1 1 1 1 |
| | ' | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

FB_StateMachine [FB2]

| FB_StateMachine Properties | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|----|--|--|--|
| General | | | | | | | | |
| Name | FB_StateMachine | Number | 2 | Туре | FB | | | |
| Language | SCL | Numbering | Automatic | | | | | |
| Information | | | | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | | | | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined ID | | | | |

| Name | Data type | Offset | Default value | Acces- sible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble fro | Visible in HMI engi- neer- ing | | Super- vision | Comment |
|-----------------|--------------|--------|---------------|---|-------------------|--|-------|------------------|--|
| ▼ Input | | | | | | | | | |
| nLastCycleTime | Int | 0.0 | 0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Last cycle time in milliseconds. |
| Output | | | | | | | | | |
| rThetaRefOut | Real | 2.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rThetadFFOut | Real | 6.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Static | | | | | | | | | |
| bFirstRunDone | Bool | 10.0 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| bSystemEmg | Bool | 10.1 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Emergency flag. |
| bSystemOn | Bool | 10.2 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | System on flag. |
| bSystemIdle | Bool | 10.3 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | System idle flag |
| bSystemManual | Bool | 10.4 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | System manual fl |
| bSystemAutomati | B ool | 10.5 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | System automation flag. |
| bSystemService | Bool | | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | System service fla |
| bHeaveCompActiv | Æool | 10.7 | FALSE | True | е | True | False | | True if heave compensation is activited. |
| bHeaveCompMen | Bool | 11.0 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Heave comp men ry. |
| bManualPosRef | Bool | 11.1 | FALSE | True | е | True | False | | True if position re erence in manual mode. |
| nCurrentState | Int | 12.0 | #OFF | True | Fals e | False | False | | State machine cu rent state. |
| nRequestState | Int | 14.0 | #OFF | True | Fals e | False | False | | State machine requested state. |
| rLastCycleTime | Real | 16.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Last cycle time in seconds. |

| ame | Data type | Offsat | Default value | Acces- | W/ri | Visible | Set- | Super | Comment |
|-------------------------------------|------------------|------------|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------|--------|--|
| anie | Data type | Oliset | Default value | sible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble fro | in HMI engi- | | vision | Comment |
| rTrajectoryYEnd | Real | 20.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Trajectory end p tion. |
| rTrajectoryTp | Real | 24.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Trajectory time t complete. |
| rTrajectoryTime | Real | 28.0 | 0.0 | True | Fals e | False | False | | Trajectory currentime. |
| bTrajectoryCompl ted | & ool | 32.0 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | True when trajed is completed. |
| bTrajectoryCan- celed | Bool | 32.1 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | True if trajectory canceled. |
| bTrajectoryLandB | Bhool | 32.2 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| nLandingSequenc | | 34.0 | 0 | True | е | True | False | | Initiate landing s quence. |
| rPayloadYRef | | 36.0 | 7.5 | True | e | True | False | | Payload position erence. |
| rPayloadYdRef | Real | 40.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload velocity erence. |
| nJogDir | Int | 44.0 | 0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Jog direction, 1, -1. |
| rThetadPayloadFF | | 46.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Motor angular ve ity ff from payloa |
| rThetadPlatformFl | Real | 50.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Motor angular ve ity ff from platfo |
| rThetaddPlatform | T eal | 54.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Motor angular ac eration ff from p form. |
| | | 58.0 | -45175.0 | True | e | True | False | | Motor angle refe ence. |
| rThetadFF | Real | 62.0 | 0.0 | True | е | True | False | | Motor angular veity feedforward. |
| rThetaddFF | Real | 66.0 | 0.0 | True | e | True | False | | Motor angular ac eration feedforw |
| | | 70.0 | 11 | True | e | True | False | | Info msg for hmi |
| | Real | 326.0 | 25500.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| Temp | | | | | | | | | |
| rPayloadYTrajRef | | 0.0 | | | | | | | |
| rPayloadYdTrajRe rPayloadYdLocal | | 4.0 8.0 | | | | | | | Current payload locity local frame (platform/motor frame). |
| r Constant | | | | | | | | | |
| | Int | | 0 | | | | | | |
| | Int | | 1 | | | | | | |
| | Int | | 2 | | | | | | |
| | Int Int | | 3 4 | | | | | | |

```
Totally Integrated 
Automation Portal
```

```
0001 // Initialize
0002 IF NOT #bFirstRunDone THEN
0003 #bFirstRunDone := TRUE;
0004 END IF;
0005
0006 // Convert last cycle time to seconds
0007 #rLastCycleTime := INT TO REAL(#nLastCycleTime)*(10**(-3));
8000
0009 // Check variables and request state change
0010 IF #bSystemEmg OR "GlobalVariables".bSystemTimeout THEN
0011 #nRequestState := #OFF;
0012 ELSIF #nCurrentState = #OFF AND #bSystemOn THEN
0013 #nRequestState := #IDLE;
0014 ELSIF #nCurrentState = #IDLE AND NOT #bSystemOn THEN
0015 #nRequestState := #OFF;
0016 ELSIF #nCurrentState <> #IDLE AND #bSystemIdle THEN
0017 #nRequestState := #IDLE;
0018 ELSIF #nCurrentState = #IDLE AND #bSystemService THEN
0019 #nRequestState := #SERVICE;
0020 ELSIF #nCurrentState = #SERVICE AND NOT #bSystemService THEN
0021 #nRequestState := #IDLE;
0022 ELSIF #nCurrentState = #IDLE AND #bSystemManual THEN
0023 #nRequestState := #MANUAL;
0024 ELSIF #nCurrentState = #IDLE AND #bSystemAutomatic THEN
0025 #nRequestState := #AUTOMATIC;
0026 ELSIF #nCurrentState = #MANUAL AND NOT #bSystemManual THEN
0027 #nRequestState := #IDLE;
0028 ELSIF #nCurrentState = #AUTOMATIC AND NOT #bSystemAutomatic THEN
0029 #nRequestState := #IDLE;
0030 END IF;
0031
0032 // Check if requested state change is allowed
0033 IF #nRequestState <> #nCurrentState THEN
0034 CASE #nCurrentState OF
0035
       #OFF: // 0
        IF #nRequestState = #IDLE THEN
0036
0037
         "F SetState"(#IDLE);
0038
        END IF;
0039
0040
       #IDLE: // 1
0041
       IF #nRequestState = #OFF THEN
0042
         "F_SetState"(#OFF);
0043
       ELSIF #nRequestState = #MANUAL THEN
0044
        "F SetState"(#MANUAL);
0045
      ELSIF #nRequestState = #AUTOMATIC THEN
0046
        "F SetState"(#AUTOMATIC);
        ELSIF #nRequestState = #SERVICE THEN
0047
0048
        "F SetState"(#SERVICE);
        END IF;
0049
0050
0051
       #MANUAL: // 2
0052
       IF #nRequestState = #OFF THEN
         "F SetState"(#OFF);
0053
0054
        ELSIF #nRequestState = #IDLE THEN
         "F SetState"(#IDLE);
0055
0056
        ELSIF #nRequestState = #AUTOMATIC THEN
         "F SetState"(#AUTOMATIC);
0057
0058
        END IF;
0059
```

```
Totally Integrated Automation Portal
```

```
0060
       #AUTOMATIC: // 3
0061
        IF #nRequestState = #OFF THEN
0062
         "F_SetState"(#OFF);
0063
        ELSIF #nRequestState = #IDLE THEN
         "F SetState"(#IDLE);
0064
0065
        END IF;
0066
0067
       #SERVICE: // 4
0068
        IF #nRequestState = #OFF THEN
0069
         "F SetState"(#OFF);
        ELSIF #nRequestState = #IDLE THEN
0070
0071
         "F SetState"(#IDLE);
0072
        END IF;
0073
0074 END CASE;
0075 END IF;
0076
0077
0078 // Check if state did not change
0079 IF #nCurrentState <> #nRequestState THEN
0080 #nRequestState := #nCurrentState;
0081 END IF;
0082
0083 // Check if AHC has been changed
0084 IF #bHeaveCompActive <> #bHeaveCompMem THEN
0085 IF #bHeaveCompActive THEN
0086
       #sInfoMsg := 'Heave comp activated';
       #rPayloadYRef := "DataInput".rPayloadY;
0087
8800
       "DataOutput".rBrakeDisabled := 1.0;
0089 ELSE
0090
       #sInfoMsg := 'Heave comp deactivated';
0091
       #rThetaRef := "DataInput".rMotorTheta;
0092
       "DataOutput".rBrakeDisabled := 0.0;
0093 END IF;
0094 #bHeaveCompMem := #bHeaveCompActive;
0095 END IF;
0096
0097 // Run state machine
0098 CASE #nCurrentState OF
0099 #OFF: // 0
       \#rThetadPayloadFF := 0.0;
0100
0101
       \#rThetadPlatformFF := 0.0;
       "GlobalVariables".bMainCtrlSystemEnbl := FALSE;
0102
0103
       "GlobalVariables".bTensionCtrlSystemEnbl := FALSE;
0104
0105 #IDLE: // 1
       "GlobalVariables".bMainCtrlSystemEnbl := TRUE;
0106
0107
0108
       IF #bHeaveCompActive THEN
        #rThetaRef := (#rPayloadYRef - "DataInput".rPayloadY) * "fbDataProcess-
0109
     ing".rK + "DataInput".rMotorTheta;
0110
        #rThetadPayloadFF := 0;
        #rThetadPlatformFF := "fbDataProcessing".rPlatformYdFiltered * "fbDataP-
0111
     rocessing".rK;
0112
       ELSE
0113
        \#rThetadPayloadFF := 0.0;
0114
        \#rThetadPlatformFF := 0.0;
0115
       END IF;
0116
```

```
Totally Integrated
 Automation Portal
0117
      #MANUAL: // 2
       IF #bManualPosRef THEN // Ahc must be active, payload position reference
0118
0119
         #rThetaRef := (#rPayloadYRef - "DataInput".rPayloadY) * "fbDataProcess-
     ing".rK + "DataInput".rMotorTheta;
0120
        \#rThetadPayloadFF := 0.0;
0121
         #rThetadPlatformFF := "fbDataProcessing".rPlatformYdFiltered * "fbDataP-
     rocessing".rK;
0122
0123
       ELSIF #bHeaveCompActive THEN // If ahc is active, payload velocity refer-
     ence in global frame
0124
        // Ramp velocity reference
0125
        "fbRamp"(rEndValue := "Parameters".rlogVelocity * #nlogDir,
0126
           rRampTime := "Parameters".rJogRampTime,
           rCurrentValue := #rPayloadYdRef,
0127
0128
           rLastCycleTime := #rLastCycleTime,
0129
           rReference := #rPayloadYdRef);
0130
0131
        // Calculate motor references and feedforwards
0132
        #rPayloadYRef := #rPayloadYRef + #rPayloadYdRef* #rLastCycleTime;
0133
0134
        // Saturate payload reference at endpoints
0135
        IF #rPayloadYRef > "Parameters".rPayloadYMax THEN
          #rPayloadYRef := "Parameters".rPayloadYMax;
0136
0137
          \#rPayloadYdRef := 0.0;
        ELSIF #rPayloadYRef < "Parameters".rPayloadYMin THEN
0138
0139
          #rPayloadYRef := "Parameters".rPayloadYMin;
0140
          \#rPayloadYdRef := 0.0;
0141
        END IF;
0142
0143
        // Calculate motor references and feedforwards
0144
         #rThetaRef := (#rPayloadYRef - "DataInput".rPayloadY) * "fbDataProcess-
     ing".rK + "DataInput".rMotorTheta;
         #rThetadPayloadFF := #rPayloadYdRef * "fbDataProcessing".rK;
0145
0146
         #rThetadPlatformFF := "fbDataProcessing".rPlatformYdFiltered * "fbDataP-
     rocessing".rK;
0147
0148
       ELSE
0149
        // Ramp velocity reference
        "fbRamp"(rEndValue := "Parameters".rlogVelocity * #nlogDir,
0150
0151
           rRampTime := "Parameters".rlogRampTime,
0152
           rCurrentValue := #rPayloadYdRef,
0153
           rLastCycleTime := #rLastCycleTime,
           rReference := #rPayloadYdRef);
0154
0155
0156
        // Calculate motor references and feedforwards
0157
         #rThetaRef := #rThetaRef + #rThetadFF * #rLastCycleTime;
0158
         #rThetadPayloadFF := #rPayloadYdRef * "fbDataProcessing".rK;
0159
         \#rThetadPlatformFF := 0.0:
0160
       END IF;
0161
0162 #AUTOMATIC: // 3
0163
       // Increment trajectory time
       #rTrajectoryTime := #rTrajectoryTime + #rLastCycleTime;
0164
0165
0166
       IF #bTrajectoryLandBtn THEN
0167
        #nLandingSequence := 1;
        #bTrajectoryLandBtn := FALSE;
0168
0169
       END IF;
0170
```

```
Totally Integrated Automation Portal
```

```
0171
       IF #nLandingSequence > 0 THEN
0172
        // Run landing sequence
0173
        CASE #nLandingSequence OF
0174
          1: // Interpolate down to 0.0m
           "fbQuintic"(rLastCycleTime := #rLastCycleTime,
0175
0176
              rYRef => #rPayloadYRef,
              rYdRef => #rPayloadYdRef,
0177
0178
              bTrajectoryCompleted => #bTrajectoryCompleted);
0179
0180
           IF #bTrajectoryCompleted THEN
0181
            #nLandingSequence := 2;
0182
            #bTrajectoryCompleted := FALSE;
0183
           END IF;
0184
0185
          2: // Initiate constant tension controller
0186
           "GlobalVariables".bMainCtrlSystemEnbl := FALSE;
           "GlobalVariables".bTensionCtrlSystemEnbl := TRUE;
0187
0188
0189
           "fbRamp"(rEndValue := 1471.5,
0190
              rRampTime := 9.5,
0191
              rCurrentValue := #rTensionRef,
0192
              rLastCycleTime := #rLastCycleTime,
              rReference := #rTensionRef);
0193
0194
           "GlobalVariables".rTensionRef := #rTensionRef;
0195
0196
           IF #rTensionRef <= 1471.5 THEN
0197
            "GlobalVariables".rTensionRef := 1471.5;
0198
           ELSE
0199
            "GlobalVariables".rTensionRef := #rTensionRef;
0200
0201
           END IF;
0202
0203
0204
           "GlobalVariables".bMainCtrlSystemEnbl := TRUE;
           "GlobalVariables".bTensionCtrlSystemEnbl := FALSE;
0205
0206
           \#rPayloadYRef := 1.0;
0207
           #bTrajectoryCompleted := TRUE;
0208
        END CASE;
0209
0210
       ELSE
0211
        "fbQuintic"(rLastCycleTime := #rLastCycleTime,
0212
            rYRef => #rPayloadYRef,
0213
            rYdRef => #rPayloadYdRef,
            bTrajectoryCompleted => #bTrajectoryCompleted);
0214
0215
       END IF;
0216
0217
       // Reset to IDLE if trajectory is completed or canceled
0218
       IF #bTrajectoryCompleted OR #bTrajectoryCanceled THEN
0219
         #nRequestState := #IDLE;
0220
         #nLandingSequence := 0;
         #bTrajectoryCanceled := FALSE;
0221
         #bTrajectoryCompleted := FALSE:
0222
         #bSystemAutomatic := FALSE;
0223
0224
         #rTrajectoryTime := 0.0;
0225
        "fbQuintic".bReset := TRUE;
0226
       END IF;
0227
0228
       // Calculate motor references and feedforwards
```

```
Totally Integrated
     Automation Portal
0229
                        #rThetaRef := (#rPayloadYRef - "DataInput".rPayloadY) * "fbDataProcess-
                  ing".rK + "DataInput".rMotorTheta;
                        #rThetadPayloadFF := #rPayloadYdRef * "fbDataProcessing".rK;
0230
                        #rThetadPlatformFF := "fbDataProcessing".rPlatformYdFiltered * "fbDataPro-
0231
                  cessing".rK;
0232
0233 #SERVICE: // 4
                        #rThetaRef := (#rPayloadYRef - "DataInput".rPayloadY) * "fbDataProcess-
0234
                  ing".rK + "DataInput".rMotorTheta;
                   #rThetadPayloadFF := 0;
0235
                        \#rThetadPlatformFF := "fbDataProcessing".rPlatformYdFiltered * "fbDataProces
0236
                 cessing".rK;
0237 END CASE;
0238
0239 // Calculate feedforwards
0240 #rThetadFF := #rThetadPayloadFF - #rThetadPlatformFF;
0241
0242 // Assign outputs
0243 IF #bHeaveCompActive THEN
0244 #rThetaRefOut := #rThetaRef;
0245 #rThetadFFOut := #rThetadFF;
0246 ELSE
0247 #rThetaRefOut := "DataInput".rMotorTheta;
0248 #rThetadFFOut := 0.0;
0249 END IF;
```

0250

| Symbol | Address | Туре | Comment |
|---|-----------------|------|--|
| "DataInput".rMotorThe | eta %DB301.DBD8 | Real | |
| "DataInput".rPayload\ | | Real | |
| "DataOutput".rBrakeD abled | | Real | If true, the brake is disabled. |
| "fbDataProcessing".rK | | Real | |
| "fbDataProcessing".rP formYdFiltered | ¹‰tDB7.DBD24 | Real | |
| "fbQuintic".bReset | %DB10.DBX30.0 | Bool | |
| "GlobalVaria- bles".bMainCtrlSyste- mEnbl | | Bool | |
| "GlobalVariables".bSy temTimeout | %DB16.DBX0.4 | Bool | |
| "GlobalVariables".bTe sionCtrlSystemEnbl | | Bool | |
| "GlobalVariables".rTer sionRef | r%DB16.DBD28 | Real | |
| "Parameters".rJogRam Time | ¹‰DB8.DBD72 | Real | Ramp time to rJogVelocity. |
| "Parameters".rJogVelo | ‰DB8.DBD76 | Real | Max jog velocity (abs value). |
| "Parameters".rPayload Max | d%DB8.DBD88 | Real | Payload maximum position, soft limit. |
| "Parameters".rPayload Min | d‰DB8.DBD84 | Real | Payload minimum position, soft limit. |
| #AUTOMATIC | 3 | Int | |
| #bFirstRunDone | | Bool | |
| #bHeaveCompActive | | Bool | True if heave compensation is activated. |
| #bHeaveCompMem | | Bool | Heave comp memory. |
| #bManualPosRef | | Bool | True if position reference in manual mode. |
| #bSystemAutomatic | | Bool | System automatic flag. |
| #bSystemEmg | | Bool | Emergency flag. |

| Totally | Integ | grated |
|---------|-------|---------------|
| Automa | ation | Portal |

| Symbol | Address | Туре | Comment |
|----------------------|---------|--------|---|
| #bSystemIdle | | Bool | System idle flag |
| #bSystemManual | | Bool | System manual flag. |
| #bSystemOn | | Bool | System on flag. |
| #bSystemService | | Bool | System service flag. |
| #bTrajectoryCanceled | | Bool | True if trajectory is canceled. |
| #bTrajectoryComplet | ed | Bool | True when trajectory is completed. |
| #bTrajectoryLandBtn | | Bool | |
| #IDLE | 1 | Int | |
| #MANUAL | 2 | Int | |
| #nCurrentState | | Int | State machine current state. |
| #nJogDir | | Int | Jog direction, 1, 0 or -1. |
| #nLandingSequence | | Int | Initiate landing sequence. |
| #nLastCycleTime | | Int | Last cycle time in milliseconds. |
| #nRequestState | | Int | State machine requested state. |
| #OFF | 0 | Int | |
| #rLastCycleTime | | Real | Last cycle time in seconds. |
| #rPayloadYdRef | | Real | Payload velocity reference. |
| #rPayloadYRef | | Real | Payload position reference. |
| #rTensionRef | | Real | |
| #rThetadFF | | Real | Motor angular velocity feedforward. |
| #rThetadFFOut | | Real | |
| #rThetadPayloadFF | | Real | Motor angular velocity ff from payload |
| #rThetadPlatformFF | | Real | Motor angular velocity ff from platform |
| #rThetaRef | | Real | Motor angle reference. |
| #rThetaRefOut | | Real | |
| #rTrajectoryTime | | Real | Trajectory current time. |
| #SERVICE | 4 | Int | - |
| #sInfoMsg | | String | Info msg for hmi. |

F.2 Data blocks

| nguage formation tle mily | DataIn DB | put | | Number Numbering Author Version | 301 Autom | atic | | | Type Commer User-def | | DB |
|------------------------------------|--------------|----------|-------|--|--------------|--|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|------|-----------------|
| | | | | version | 0.1 | | | - 11 | ID | ineu | |
| lame | | Data typ | е ОПѕ | t Start value | Ret | sin Acces sible from HMI/O PC UA | ta- ble fro m | ble i HMI engi | in point | | er-Comment n |
| ▼ Static | | | | | | | 0, (| | | | |
| rPayloa | dY | Real | 0.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rPlatfor | mYdd | Real | 4.0 | 0.0 | True | True | - | True | e False | | |
| rMotor | Γheta | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | True | True | - | True | False | | |
| rMotor | Thetad | Real | 12.0 | 0.0 | True | True | - | True | False | | |
| rFwDru | m | Real | 16.0 | 0.0 | True | True | _ | True | False | | |
| rPower | | Real | 20.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rHearth | eat | Real | 24.0 | 0.0 | True | True | | True | False | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

| e the motor. | Totally Inte Automatio | egrated n Porta | l I | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------|---------|---------------|-----|--------|------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---------|------|---------------------------------|
| Name DataOutput Number 302 | DataOutp | ut [D | B302] | | | | | | | | | | |
| Name DataOutput Number 302 Type DB Language DB Numbering Automatic Information Title Author Version 0.1 Name Data type Offset Start value Retain AccesWri Visisible table in from ble HMI HMI/O from engi-PC UAm neer-HM ing I/O PC UAm neer-HM ing I/O PC UA Torque Ref Real 0.0 0.0 TorqueRef Real 0.0 0.0 True True True False Torque reference for the motor. The point of the point of the point of the motor. The provided the point of the point of the motor. The provided the point of the point of the motor. The provided the point of the point of the motor. The provided the point of the point of the motor. The provided the point of the point of the motor. The provided the provided the point of the point of the motor. The provided the provided the point of th | | ropertie | S | | | | | | | | | | |
| Language DB | | DataOu | ıtnı ıt | | Number | 20 | າ | | | Т | īvno. | | DP |
| Information Title | | | itput | | | | | ic | | | ype | | DD |
| Name Data type Offset Start value Retain AccesWri Visisible tasible in from ble HMI HMI/O fro engiper CUAm neer-HM ing I/O PC UA ▼ Static rTorqueRef Real 0.0 0.0 True True True False Torque reference for the motor. rBrakeDisabled Real 4.0 0.0 True True True True False If true, the brake is | Information | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Name Data type Offset Start value Retain AccesWri Visisible tasible tasible tasible in from ble HMI HMI/O fro engineer-HM ing I/O PC UA m neer-HM ing I/O PC UA m retain AccesWri Vision Super-Comment vision Vision PC UA m neer-HM ing I/O PC U | | | | | | 0.1 | 1 | | | | | | |
| sible from ble HMI HMI/O fro engineer. HM ing I/O PC UA more reference for the motor. rBrakeDisabled Real 4.0 0.0 True True Tru True False If true, the brake is | rammy | | | | version | 0.1 | L | | | | | inea | |
| ▼ Static True | Name | | Data type | e Offse | t Start value | | Retair | sible from HMI/O | ta- ble fro m HM I/O PC | ble in HMI engi- neer | n point | Supe | er-Comment n |
| rBrakeDisabledReal 4.0 0.0 True True True False If true, the brake is | ▼ Static | | | | | | | | 0, (| | | | |
| | rTorque | Ref | Real | 0.0 | 0.0 | | True | True | | True | False | | Torque reference for the motor. |
| | rBrakeD | isabled | Real | 4.0 | 0.0 | | True | True | | True | False | | If true, the brake is d abled. |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | sing Pro | perties | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------|-----------|--------------|---------------------|-------------|--|-------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|------|-----------|
| eneral | | | | | | | | | | | |
| lame | fbDatal DB | Processii | ng | Number Numbering | 7 Automa | -i.c | | Ту | /pe | | DB |
| anguage nformation | סט | | | Numbering | Automa | -IC | | | | | |
| itle | | | | Author | | | | Co | mmer | nt | |
| amily | | | | Version | 0.1 | | | Us ID | ser-def | ined | |
| Jame | | Data typ | e Offse | t Start value | Retai | n Acces sible from HMI/O PC UA | ta- ble fro | ble in HMI engi- neer- | Set- point | | r-Comment |
| ✓ Input rPlatfor | mVdd | Real | 0.0 | 0.0 | True | True | | True | False | | |
| Triatioi | IIIIuu | Real | 0.0 | 0.0 | iiue | iiue | e | iiue | i aise | | |
| | ycleTime | ∮nt | 4.0 | 0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| Output | | | | | | | | | | | |
| InOut ▼ Static | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | unDone | Bool | 6.0 | false | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rK | | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| | Γhetad_r | | 12.0 | 0.0 | True | | e | | False | | |
| rMotor | Thetad_p | Real | 16.0 20.0 | 0.0 | True | | e | True True | False False | | |
| rPlatfor | mYdFil- | | 24.0 | 0.0 | True | | e | | False | | |
| tered rLastyc | leTime | Real | 28.0 | 0.0 | True | True | e Tru e | True | False | | |

| bLowPassFilt General Jame | | assFilterF | | Number | 17 | | | | | Туре | | Г | OB |
|---------------------------------|--------|-------------|---------|---------------|-----|--------|---------|------------|-------------------|------------|------|--------|---------------------|
| | dYd | assi iiteri | ayloa | | | | | | | турс | | | |
| anguage nformation | DB | | | Numbering | Au | tomat | ic | | | | | | |
| itle | | | | Author | | | | | | Com | men | it | |
| amily | | | | Version | 0.1 | L | | | | User ID | | | |
| lame | 1 | Data type | e Offse | t Start value | | Retair | 1 Acces | ₩ri | | | et- | Super | Comment |
| | | | | | | | | ble fro | HMI eng nee | ı i- | oint | vision | |
| ▼ Input | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| rCutoffF cy | requen | Real | 0.0 | 100.0 | | True | | Tru e | Tru | e Fa | alse | | Break frequency. |
| rDt | | Real | 4.0 | 1.0 | | True | | Tru e | Tru | e Fa | alse | | Cycle time in secon |
| rX | | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | | True | | Tru e | Tru | e Fa | alse | | Input value. |
| ✓ Output | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| rY | | Real | 12.0 | 0.0 | | True | | Tru e | Tru | e Fa | alse | | Output value. |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Static rYLast | | Real | 16.0 | 0.0 | | True | True | Tru | Tru | e Fa | alse | | Last output value. |
| rOmega | I | Real | 20.0 | 0.0 | | True | | e Tru | Tru | e Fa | alse | | Angular frequency. |
| Tomege | | | | 0.0 | | | | e | | | | | , angular mequency: |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| bLowPassFil [.] General Name | | assFilter | | | 11 | | | | - | Туре | | DB |
|---|---------|------------|---------|---------------|-----|--------|------------------------|------------|-------------------|--------------|---------|---------------------|
| | mYd | assi iitei | iatioi- | | | | | | | туре | | ББ |
| anguage nformation | DB | | | Numbering | Au | tomat | ic | | | | | |
| itle | | | | Author | | | | | | Comm | | |
| amily | | | | Version | 0.1 | L | | | | User-d ID | efined | |
| lame | ' | Data tvp | e Offse | t Start value | • | Retair | Acces | ₩ri | Visi. | - Set- | Supe | er-Comment |
| | | | | | | | from HMI/O PC UA | ble fro | HMI eng nee | i- | t visio | on. |
| ▼ Input | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| rCutoff cy | Frequen | Real | 0.0 | 100.0 | | True | | Tru e | True | e Fals | е | Break frequency. |
| rDt | | Real | 4.0 | 1.0 | | True | | Tru e | True | e Fals | е | Cycle time in secon |
| rX | | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | | True | True | _ | True | e Fals | е | Input value. |
| ✓ Output | | | | | | | | - | | | | |
| rY | | Real | 12.0 | 0.0 | | True | | Tru e | True | e Fals | е | Output value. |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Static rYLast | | Real | 16.0 | 0.0 | | True | True | Tru | Tru | e Fals | Δ | Last output value. |
| | | | | | | | | e | | | | • |
| rOmeg | a | Real | 20.0 | 0.0 | | True | | Tru e | True | e Fals | e | Angular frequency. |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| anguage DB formation | nagement | НМІ | Number Numbering | Numbering Automatic | | | | уре | DВ | |
|-------------------------|----------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|------|------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------|----------|
| itle amily | | | Author Version | 0.1 | | | | ι | Commer Jser-def D | |
| Name | Data typ | e Offse | et Start value | F | | from HMI/O PC UA | ta- ble fro | ble in HMI engi- neer | n point | -Comment |
| Input | | | | | | | | | | |
| Output InOut | | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Static | | | | | | | | | | |
| rPowerUsage | Real | 0.0 | 0.0 | 7 | Γrue | True | Tru | True | False | |
| rEnergyUsag | | 4.0 | 0.0 | | Гrue | True | e Tru | True | False | |
| rDowntime | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | 7 | Гrue | True | e Tru | | False | |
| rUptime | Real | 12.0 | 0.0 | 7 | Гrue | True | e Tru e | True | False | |
| rPayloadY | Real | 16.0 | 7.5 | ٦ | Γrue | True | | True | False | |
| rPlatformY | Real | 20.0 | 350.0 | ٦ | Γrue | True | | True | False | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

fbOperatorHMI [DB12]

| fbOperatorH | IMI Properties | | | | |
|-------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|----|
| General | | | | | |
| Name | fbOperatorHMI | Number | 12 | Туре | DB |
| Language | DB | Numbering | Automatic | | |
| Information | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined ID | |

| Name | Data type | · Offse | t Start value | Retair | Acces sible from HMI/O PC UA | ta- ble fro | ble in HMI engi- neer- | | vision | Comment |
|----------------------------|-----------|---------|---------------|--------|--|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------|--------|--|
| Input | | | | | | | | | | |
| Output | | | | | | | | | | |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Static | | | | | | | | | | |
| bFirstRunDone | Bool | 0.0 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Initializing flag. |
| bBtnOn | Bool | 0.1 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Button on. |
| bBtnOnEnbl | Bool | 0.2 | TRUE | True | | e | True | False | | |
| bBtnManual | Bool | 0.3 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Button manual. |
| bManualBtnEnb | Bool | 0.4 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | | False | | Manual button enable if true. |
| bBtnAutomatic | Bool | 0.5 | FALSE | True | | e | | False | | Button automatic. |
| bAutoButton- sEnbl | Bool | 0.6 | FALSE | True | | e | | False | | Auto buttons are ena- bled if true. |
| bBtnEmg | Bool | 0.7 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | | False | | Button emergency. |
| bldle | Bool | 1.0 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Idle state. |
| bShowSetpoin- tAndError | Bool | 1.1 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | True if setpoint and e ror is visible. |
| bBtnService | Bool | 1.2 | FALSE | | | Tru e | | False | | Button service. |
| bServiceBtnEnt | жооl | 1.3 | FALSE | | | e | | False | | |
| rPositionGainP | | | | | True | e | | False | | |
| rPositionGainT | Real | | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rVelocityGainP | | | 1.0 | | | e | | False | | |
| rVelocityGainT | Real | 14.0 | 1.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| bServiceSetValues | Bool | 18.0 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |

| Totally Integrated Automation Porta | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------|---------|---------------|--------|--|------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------|--|
| Name | Data type | e Offse | t Start value | Retair | Acces sible from HMI/O PC UA | ta- ble fro m | ble in HMI | Set- point | Super | -Comment |
| bServiceSetDe- fault | -Bool | 18.1 | TRUE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| bSliderEnblS- witch | Bool | 18.2 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Switch that enables disables position slid ref. |
| bManualAnd- HeaveEnbl | Bool | 18.3 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | True if in manual mo and ahc is enabled. |
| bExtEnblSwitch | Bool | 18.4 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Switch that enables disables external postion ref. |
| bManualPosRef | Bool | 18.5 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Manual position state in manual state (confusing? u stupid). |
| bHeaveCompA | Bool | 18.6 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Heave compensation active flag. |
| bHeaveBtnEnb | Bool | 18.7 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | True if heave comp ton is active. |
| nAnimPos | Int | 20.0 | 0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload animation position as integer [0-100]. |
| rPlatformY | Real | 22.0 | 350.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Platform position in global frame. |
| rPlatformY_mol | Real | 26.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Platform position in rerence to sea level. |
| rPlatformYd | Real | 30.0 | 0.0 | True | True | _ | True | False | | Platform velocity. |
| rPayloadY | Real | 34.0 | 7.5 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload position in global frame. |
| rPayloadYLast | Real | 38.0 | 7.5 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rPayloadYRef | Real | 42.0 | 7.5 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload position refe ence in global frame |
| rPayloadYError | Real | 46.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload position erro |
| rPayloadYd | Real | 50.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload velocity in global frame. |
| rPayloadYdFil- tered | Real | 54.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rMotorPowerOu | Real | 58.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Motor power output. |
| nPayloadYRef | Int | 62.0 | 7 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Manual mode payloa position reference. |
| rPayloadYdRef | Real | 64.0 | 7.5 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Manual mode payloa velocity reference. |
| nManualJogDir | Int | 68.0 | 0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | 1 if up is pressed, -1 down is pressed. |
| rMotorRPM | Real | 70.0 | 0.0 | True | True | - | True | False | | Motor speed [rpm]. |

True True True False

Tru True False

True True

74.0 0.0

78.0 0.0

Real

Real

rDrumRPM

rTheta

Drum speed [rpm].

| Totally Integrated Automation Porta | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------|---------|---------------|--------|--|--|------------------------------|---------------|---|
| ime | Data typ | e Offse | t Start value | Retair | Acces sible from HMI/O PC UA | ta- b ble H fro e m n HM ir I/O PC | le in IMI ngi- eer- | Set- point | -Comment |
| rThetaRef | Real | 82.0 | 0.0 | True | True | UA Tru T e | rue | False | |
| rThetaError | Real | 86.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | |
| rWireForce | Real | 90.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | Wire force at drum [kN]. |
| rSeabedForce | Real | 94.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | |
| rHookLoad | Real | | 0.0 | True | True | Tru T e | | False | Hook load [kg]. |
| bBtnGenerate- Trajectory | Bool | 102.0 | FALSE | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | Button to generate tr jectory. |
| bTrajectoryGen erated | Bool | 102.1 | TRUE | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | True if trajectory is gerated. |
| bRunTrajector- yBtnEnbl | Bool | 102.2 | FALSE | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | Run trajectory buttor enabled if true. |
| bTrajecto- ry75Btn | Bool | 102.3 | FALSE | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | Predefined trajectory params to 7.5 button |
| bTrajectory5Bt | Bool | 102.4 | FALSE | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | Predefined trajectory params to 5 button. |
| bTrajectory- LandBtn | Bool | 102.5 | FALSE | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | Predefined landing sequence button. |
| nLandingSe- quence | Int | 104.0 | 0 | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | Initiate landing sequence. |
| rTrajectoryVelV | R <u>a</u> eal | 106.0 | | True | True | Tru T e | | False | |
| rTrajectoryAcc\ zUpper | Æeal | 110.0 | | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | |
| rTrajectoryAcc\ zLower | Æeal | 114.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru T e | | False | |
| bTrajectoryCon pleted | | | FALSE | | | Tru T e | | False | |
| bTrajectoryCan celed | | | FALSE | | | Tru T e | | False | |
| bTrajectoryVis- Falling | Bool | 118.2 | | True | | Tru T e | | False | True if trajectory is native (endpoint lower than current). |
| rTrajectoryYEnd | | 120.0 | | True | | Tru T e | | False | Trajectory endpoint. |
| rTrajectoryTp | Real | 124.0 | | True | | Tru T e | | False | Time to complete tra jectory. |
| rTrajectoryTime | | 128.0 | | True | True | Tru T e | | False | |
| rK | Real | 132.0 | | True | True | FalsFa | | | Conversion factor glo al to motor. |
| nCurrentState | Int | 136.0 | 0 | True | True | Tru T e | rue | False | System current state from fbSystemContro ler. |
| nRequestedSta | | 138.0 | | | | Tru T e | | False | System requested state. |
| nl astState | Int | 140 0 | 0 | True | True | Tru T | rue | False | System state last run |

True True

Tru True False

e

System state last run.

nLastState

Int

140.0 0

| | Data typ | e Offse | t Start value | | from HMI/O PC UA | ta- ble fro m HM I/O | ble in HMI engi- neer- | Set- point | Super vision | Comment |
|----------------------------|----------|---------|---------------|------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------------|
| sInfoMsg | String | 142.0 | п | True | True | | True | False | | Info string, shows up |
| bTimerStart | Bool | 398.0 | TRUE | True | True | | True | False | | top right corner of hr |
| bTimerDone | Bool | 398.1 | false | True | True | e Tru e | True | False | | |
| tTimerET | Time | 400.0 | T#0ms | True | | | True | False | | |
| rTestVariable | Real | 404.0 | 0.0 | True | | | True | False | | |
| nTrendManual- Selection | · Int | 408.0 | 0 | True | True | | True | False | | |
| rTrendManual- Data | Real | 410.0 | 0.0 | True | True | | True | False | | |
| rTorqueRef | Real | 414.0 | 0.0 | True | True | | True | False | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

| eneral ame | fbQuint | ic | | Number | 10 | | | | Т | ype | | OB |
|---------------------|---------|-----------|---------|---------------|-----|--------|------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|---------|----|------------------|
| | DB | | | Numbering | Au | tomat | ic | | | | | |
| nformation Title | | | | Author | | | | | | ommer | .+ | |
| amily | | | | Version | 0.1 | _ | | | | ser-def | | |
| | | | | | 012 | - | | | II | | | |
| lame | | Data type | e Offse | t Start value | | Retair | from HMI/O PC UA | ta- ble fro | ble in HMI engi- neer- | point | | r-Comment |
| ✓ Input | | | | | | | | 071 | | | | |
| rLastCy | cleTime | Real | 0.0 | 0.0 | | True | | Tru e | True | False | | Last cycle time. |
| Output | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| rYRef | | Real | 4.0 | 0.0 | | True | | Tru e | True | False | | |
| rYdRef | | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | | True | | _ | True | False | | |
| bTraject pleted | oryCon | Вool | 12.0 | false | | True | | Tru e | True | False | | |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Static | | Dool | 140 | 0.0 | | T | T | т | T | False | | |
| rT | | Real | 14.0 | 0.0 | | True | | rru e | True | raise | | |
| rTp | | Real | 18.0 | 0.0 | | True | | Fals e | False | False | | |
| rY0 | | Real | 22.0 | 0.0 | | True | | Fals e | False | False | | |
| rY1 | | Real | 26.0 | 0.0 | | True | | Fals e | False | False | | |
| bReset | | Bool | 30.0 | false | | True | | Tru e | True | False | | |

| General | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|----------|-----------|-------|---------------|-----|---------|-------|----------|------------|--------|------------------|-----------------------|
| Name | fbRamp |) | | Number | 13 | | • | | | Type | | DB |
| _anguage nformation | DB | | | Numbering | Au | tomat | IC | | | | | |
| Title | | | | Author | Т | | | | | Comm | ent | |
| amily | | | | Version | 0.1 | <u></u> | | | | User-d | efined | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ID | | |
| Name | | Data type | Offse | t Start value | | Retair | Acces | | | | Supe nt visio | er-Comment |
| | | | | | | | from | | | | ic visio | |
| | | | | | | | HMI/O | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | PC UA | | nee ing | r- | | |
| | | | | | | | | I/O | -9 | | | |
| | | | | | | | | PC UA | | | | |
| ✓ Input | | | | | | | | UA | | | | |
| rEndVa | lue | Real | 0.0 | 0.0 | | True | True | Tru e | True | e Fals | е | Desired end value. |
| rRamp∃ | Гime | Real | 4.0 | 0.0 | | True | True | Tru e | True | e Fals | е | Desired ramp time. |
| rCurren | ntValue | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | | True | True | Tru e | True | e Fals | е | Current value. |
| rLastCy | /cleTime | Real | 12.0 | 0.0 | | True | True | Tru e | True | e Fals | е | Last cycle time (dt). |
| Output | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ InOut | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| rRefere | ence | Real | 16.0 | 0.0 | | True | True | Tru e | True | e Fals | е | Reference inout. |
| ▼ Static | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| rSlope | | Real | 20.0 | 0.0 | | True | | e | True | | | Ramp (dy/dt). |
| rEndVa | lueMem | Real | 24.0 | 0.0 | | True | True | Tru e | True | e Fals | е | End value memory. |
| rTolera | nce | Real | 28.0 | 0.1 | | True | True | Tru e | True | e Fals | е | Preliminary toleranc |
| bTrajec pleted | toryCon | Ɓool | 32.0 | false | | True | True | Tru e | True | e Fals | е | |

| Totally Integrated Automation Portal | |
|---|--|
| | |

fbStateMachine [DB2]

| fbStateMachi | ne Properties | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|----------------|-----------|-----------|-----------------|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| General | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Name | fbStateMachine | Number | 2 | Туре | DB | | | | | | |
| Language | DB | Numbering | Automatic | | | | | | | | |
| Information | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | | | | | | | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined ID | | | | | | | |

| Name | Data type | · Offse | t Start value | | Acces sible from HMI/O PC UA | ta- ble fro | ble in HMI engi- neer- | Set- point | Comment |
|-----------------------|-----------|---------|---------------|------|--|-------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--|
| ▼ Input | | | | | | | | | |
| nLastCycleTime | Int | 0.0 | 0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | Last cycle time in mi |
| ▼ Output | | | | | | | | | |
| rThetaRefOut | Real | 2.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | |
| rThetadFFOut | Real | 6.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Static | | | | | | | | | |
| bFirstRunDone | Bool | 10.0 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | |
| bSystemEmg | Bool | 10.1 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | Emergency flag. |
| bSystemOn | Bool | 10.2 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | System on flag. |
| bSystemIdle | Bool | 10.3 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | System idle flag |
| bSystemManua | Bool | 10.4 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | System manual flag. |
| bSystemAuto- matic | Bool | 10.5 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | System automatic fla |
| bSystemService | Bool | 10.6 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | System service flag. |
| bHeaveCompAo tive | Bool | 10.7 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | True if heave compe sation is activated. |
| bHeaveComp- Mem | Bool | 11.0 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | Heave comp memory |
| bManualPosRef | Bool | 11.1 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | True if position reference in manual mod |
| nCurrentState | Int | 12.0 | 0 | True | True | Fals e | False | False | State machine curre state. |
| nRequestState | Int | 14.0 | 0 | True | True | Fals e | False | False | State machine reque ted state. |
| rLastCycleTime | Real | 16.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | Last cycle time in seconds. |
| rTrajectoryYEnd | Real | 20.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | Trajectory end positi |

| Totally | Integ | grated |
|---------|-------|--------|
| Automa | ation | Portal |

| ame | Data type | Offse | t Start value | Retair | Acces | | | Set- point | | Comment |
|--------------------------|------------|-------|---------------|--------|------------------------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------|--------|---------------------------------------|
| | | | | | from HMI/O PC UA | ble fro m HM I/O PC | HMI engi- neer- | point | VISION | |
| | D 1 | 24.0 | 2.0 | - | _ | UA | - | | | - · · · · · |
| rTrajectoryTp | Real | 24.0 | 0.0 | True | True | e e | True | False | | Trajectory time to coplete. |
| rTrajectoryTime | Real | 28.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Fals e | False | False | | Trajectory current tir |
| bTrajectoryCon pleted | Ɓool | 32.0 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | True when trajectory completed. |
| bTrajectoryCan celed | Bool | 32.1 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | True if trajectory is c celed. |
| bTrajectory- LandBtn | Bool | 32.2 | FALSE | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| nLandingSe- quence | Int | 34.0 | 0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Initiate landing sequence. |
| rPayloadYRef | Real | 36.0 | 7.5 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload position refe |
| rPayloadYdRef | Real | 40.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload velocity refeence. |
| nJogDir | Int | 44.0 | 0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Jog direction, 1, 0 or |
| rThetadPay- loadFF | Real | 46.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Motor angular veloci ff from payload |
| rThetadPlat- formFF | Real | 50.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Motor angular veloci ff from platform |
| rThetaddPlat- formFF | Real | 54.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Motor angular accele |
| rThetaRef | Real | 58.0 | -45175.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Motor angle reference |
| rThetadFF | Real | 62.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Motor angular veloci feedforward. |
| rThetaddFF | Real | 66.0 | 0.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Motor angular acceletion feedforward. |
| sInfoMsg | String | 70.0 | 11 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Info msg for hmi. |
| rTensionRef | Real | 326.0 | 25500.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | |

| Slobal vari | abie | s [DB1 | O] | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------|--------|-----------|---------|---------------|-----|--------|------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|---------------|------|--|
| GlobalVariables | Prope | erties | | | | | | | | | | |
| General | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | /ariables | | Number | 16 | | | | 7 | уре | [| OB . |
| | В | | | Numbering | Au | tomat | ic | | | | | |
| nformation | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| itle | | | | Author | | | | | | Commer | | |
| amily | | | | Version | 0.1 | L | | | | Jser-def D | ined | |
| lame | | Data type | e Offse | t Start value | | Retair | from HMI/O PC UA | ta- ble fro | ble i HMI engi neer | n point | | r-Comment |
| ▼ Static | | | | | | | | UA | | | | |
| bSendDa | ta | Bool | 0.0 | FALSE | | True | | Tru e | True | False | | Sendt data flag. Is shigh every 10ms, a low right after. |
| bSystem1 meoutPos | | Bool | 0.1 | false | | True | | Tru e | True | False | | low right arter. |
| bSystem1 NegTrig | | ₿ool | 0.2 | false | | True | | Tru e | True | False | | |
| bSystem7 SetReset | Γimout | Bool | 0.3 | false | | True | | Tru e | True | | | |
| bSystem1 | | | 0.4 | false | | | | e | | | | |
| tSystemU | • | | 2.0 | T#0ms | | True | | e | True | | | |
| tSystemD time | | | 6.0 | T#0ms | | | | e | True | | | |
| tSystemC | | | 10.0 | T#0ms | | True | | e | True | | | |
| rEnergyU | | | 14.0 | 0.0 | | True | | e | True | | | |
| rThetaRe | | Real | 18.0 | 0.0 | | | | e | True | | | |
| rThetadFl | | Real | 22.0 | 0.0 | | | | e | True | | | |
| bMainCtrl mEnbl | | | 26.0 | FALSE | | | | e | True | | | |
| bTension temEnbl | | | | TRUE | | | | e | True | | | |
| rTensionF | Ref | Real | 28.0 | 0.0 | | True | | Tru e | True | False | | |

| Totally Integrated Automation Portal | | |
|---|--|--|
|---|--|--|

Parameters [DB8]

| Parameters | Properties | | | | |
|-------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|----|
| General | | | | | |
| Name | Parameters | Number | 8 | Туре | DB |
| Language | DB | Numbering | Automatic | | |
| Information | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined ID | |

| Name | Data type | e Offse | t Start value | Retair | | ta- ble fro | ble in HMI engi- neer- | | vision | Comment |
|-------------------------|-----------------|---------|---------------|--------|------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------|--------|---|
| ▼ Static | | | | | | | | | | |
| rGearRatio | Real | 0.0 | 4.5 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | System gear ratio. |
| rSheaveRatio | Real | 4.0 | 4.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | System sheave ratio. |
| rDrumRadius | Real | 8.0 | 0.11615 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Drum radius. |
| rPayloadMass | Real | 12.0 | 12000.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Payload mass. |
| rTravelingBlock Mass | Real | 16.0 | 600.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Traveling block mass. |
| rPosGainP | Real | 20.0 | 15.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Position controller ga |
| rPosGainPDe- fault | Real | 24.0 | 15.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Default position controller gain. |
| tPosGainTi | Time | 28.0 | T#3s | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Positioncontroller tim |
| tPosGainTiDe- fault | Time | 32.0 | T#3s | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Default position controller time. |
| rPosSatDefault | Real | 36.0 | 157.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Default position controller saturation. |
| rPosSatDefault Neg | Real | 40.0 | -157.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Default negative pos tion controller satura tion. |
| rVelGainP | Real | 44.0 | 88.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Velocity controller ga |
| rVelGainPDefau | ı R teal | 48.0 | 88.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Default velocity controller gain. |
| tVelGainTi | Time | 52.0 | T#12s | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Velocity controller int gration time. |
| tVelGainTiDe- fault | Time | 56.0 | T#12s | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Default velocity con- troller integration tim |
| rVelSatDefault | Real | 60.0 | 1600.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Default velocity controller saturation. |
| rVelSatDefualt- Neg | Real | 64.0 | -1600.0 | True | True | Tru e | True | False | | Default negative velo ty controller saturation |
| rPi | Real | 68.0 | 3.141593 | True | True | - | True | False | | Constant pi. |

| | Data type | Offse | t Start value | Retair | | ta- ble fro | ble in HMI engi- neer- | Set- point | Comment |
|------------------|-----------|-------|---------------|--------|------|-------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| rJogRampTime F | Real | 72.0 | 2.0 | True | True | Tru | True | False | Ramp time to rJogVe |
| rJogVelocity F | Real | 76.0 | 1.0 | True | True | | True | False | locity. Max jog velocity (ab |
| tSystemTimout T | ime | 80.0 | T#2s | True | True | | True | False | value). Time from last mess |
| rPayloadYMin F | Real | 84.0 | 1.0 | True | True | | True | False | to system timeout. Payload minimum po |
| rPayloadYMax P | Real | 88.0 | 14.0 | True | True | | True | False | tion, soft limit. Payload maximum p |
| rTensionGainP F | Real | 92.0 | 0.5 | True | True | | True | False | tion, soft limit. |
| tTensionGainTi T | īme | 96.0 | T#1.5s | True | True | e Tru | True | False | |
| | | | | | | е | | | |
| | | | | | | e | | | |
| | | | | | | e | | | |
| | | | | | | e | | | |
| | | | | | | e | | | |

F_QuinticMaxAcc [FC3]

| F_QuinticMax | xAcc Properties | | | | |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----|
| General | | | | | |
| Name | F_QuinticMaxAcc | Number | 3 | Туре | FC |
| Language | SCL | Numbering | Automatic | | |
| Information | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined | |
| | | | | ID | |

| ame | Data type | Offset | Default value | Super- vision | Comment |
|-----------------|-----------|--------|---------------|------------------|------------------|
| ▼ Input | | | | | |
| rY0 | Real | | | | Starting point. |
| rY1 | Real | | | | Ending point. |
| rTp | Real | | | | Trajectory time. |
| Output | | | | | |
| InOut | | | | | |
| ▼ Temp | | | | | |
| rTa | Real | 0.0 | | | |
| Constant | | | | | |
| ▼ Return | | | | | |
| F_QuinticMaxAcc | Real | | | | |

| Symbol | Address | Туре | Comment |
|-----------------------------------|---------|------|------------------|
| Symbol #F_QuinticMaxAcc | | Real | |
| #rTa | | Real | |
| #rTp | | Real | Trajectory time. |
| #rY0 | | Real | Starting point. |
| #rTa #rTp #rY0 #rY1 | | Real | Ending point. |

F_QuinticMaxVel [FC1]

| F_QuinticMax | xVel Properties | | | | |
|--------------|-----------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----|
| General | | | | | |
| Name | F_QuinticMaxVel | Number | 1 | Туре | FC |
| Language | SCL | Numbering | Automatic | | |
| Information | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined | |
| | | | | ID | |

| ame | Data type | Offset | Default value | Super- vision | Comment |
|-----------------|-----------|--------|---------------|------------------|------------------|
| r Input | | | | | |
| rY0 | Real | | | | Starting point. |
| rY1 | Real | | | | Ending point. |
| rTp | Real | | | | Trajectory time. |
| Output | | | | | |
| InOut | | | | | |
| ▼ Temp | | | | | |
| rT | Real | 0.0 | | | Current time |
| Constant | | | | | |
| ▼ Return | | | | | |
| F_QuinticMaxVel | Real | | | | |

```
0001 #rT := #rTp / 2.0;

0002 #F_QuinticMaxVel := (60 * #rT ** 3 * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 4 - (30 * #rT ** 2 * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 3 - (30 * #rT ** 4 * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 5;

0003
```

| Symbol | Address | Type | Comment |
|------------------|---------|------|------------------|
| #F_QuinticMaxVel | | Real | |
| #rT | | Real | Current time |
| #rTp | | Real | Trajectory time. |
| #rY0 | | Real | Starting point. |
| #rY1 | | Real | Ending point. |

| tally Integrated | |
|-------------------|--|
| Automation Portal | |
| | |

F_SetState [FC5]

| F_SetState Pro | perties | | | | |
|----------------|------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----|
| General | | | | | |
| Name | F_SetState | Number | 5 | Type | FC |
| Language | SCL | Numbering | Automatic | | |
| Information | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined | |
| | | | | ID | |

| Name | Data type | Offset | Default value | Super- vision | Comment |
|-----------------|-----------|--------|---------------|------------------|---------|
| ✓ Input | | | | | |
| nState | Int | | | | |
| Output | | | | | |
| InOut | | | | | |
| Temp | | | | | |
| Constant | | | | | |
| ▼ Return | | | | | |
| F_SetState | Void | | | | |

```
0001 // This function controls logic that happens once during state change
0002
0003 // Update state
0004 "fbStateMachine".nCurrentState := #nState;
0005
0006 // Set flags to default
0007 "fbStateMachine".bSystemOn := TRUE;
0008 "fbStateMachine".bSystemIdle := FALSE;
0009 "fbStateMachine".bSystemManual := FALSE;
0010 "fbStateMachine".bSystemAutomatic := FALSE;
0011 "fbStateMachine".bSystemService := FALSE;
0012
0013 // Check state and do logic
0014 CASE #nState OF
      0: // OFF
0015
0016
         "fbStateMachine".sInfoMsg := 'Changed state to OFF';
0017
         "fbStateMachine".bSystemOn := FALSE;
0018
         "fbStateMachine".bHeaveCompActive := FALSE;
0019
0020
     1: // IDLE
         "fbStateMachine".sInfoMsg := 'Changed state to IDLE';
0021
0022
         "fbStateMachine".bSystemIdle := TRUE;
0023
       2: // MANUAL
0024
0025
         "fbStateMachine".sInfoMsg := 'Changed state to MANUAL';
0026
         "fbStateMachine".bSystemManual := TRUE;
0027
0028
       3: // AUTOMATIC
0029
         "fbStateMachine".sInfoMsg := 'Changed state to AUTOMATIC';
0030
         "fbStateMachine".bSystemAutomatic := TRUE;
0031
0032
         // Initialize trajector data
0033
         "fbQuintic".rTp := "fbStateMachine".rTrajectoryTp;
0034
         "fbQuintic".rY0 := "DataInput".rPayloadY;
```

| Symbol | Address | Туре | Comment |
|--|---------------|--------|--|
| "DataInput".rPayloadY | %DB301.DBD0 | Real | |
| "fbQuintic".rTp | %DB10.DBD18 | Real | |
| "fbQuintic".rY0 | %DB10.DBD22 | Real | |
| "fbQuintic".rY1 | %DB10.DBD26 | Real | |
| "fbStateMachine".bHeaveCompActive | %DB2.DBX10.7 | Bool | True if heave compensation is activated. |
| "fbStateMachine".bSys- temAutomatic | %DB2.DBX10.5 | Bool | System automatic flag. |
| "fbStateMachine".bSys- temIdle | %DB2.DBX10.3 | Bool | System idle flag |
| "fbStateMachine".bSys- temManual | %DB2.DBX10.4 | Bool | System manual flag. |
| "fbStateMachine".bSys- temOn | %DB2.DBX10.2 | Bool | System on flag. |
| "fbStateMachine".bSys- temService | %DB2.DBX10.6 | Bool | System service flag. |
| "fbStateMachine".bTra- jectoryCanceled | %DB2.DBX32.1 | Bool | True if trajectory is canceled. |
| "fbStateMachine".bTra- jectoryCompleted | %DB2.DBX32.0 | Bool | True when trajectory is completed. |
| "fbStateMachine".nCur- rentState | %DB2.DBW12 | Int | State machine current state. |
| "fbStateMachine".rTra- jectoryTp | %DB2.DBD24 | Real | Trajectory time to complete. |
| "fbStateMachine".rTra- jectoryYEnd | %DB2.DBD20 | Real | Trajectory end position. |
| "fbStateMachine".sIn- foMsg | P#DB2.DBX70.0 | String | Info msg for hmi. |
| #nState | | Int | |

| Totally Integrated Automation Portal |
|--------------------------------------|
|--------------------------------------|

F_Sign [FC2]

| F_Sign Prope | rties | | | | |
|--------------|--------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----|
| General | | | | | |
| Name | F_Sign | Number | 2 | Туре | FC |
| Language | SCL | Numbering | Automatic | | |
| Information | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined | |
| | | | | ID | |

| Name | Data type | Offset | Default value | Super- vision | Comment |
|-----------------|-----------|--------|---------------|------------------|--|
| ▼ Input | | | | | |
| rValue | Real | | | | Input value which sign should be returned. |
| Output | | | | | |
| InOut | | | | | |
| Temp | | | | | |
| Constant | | | | | |
| ▼ Return | | | | | |
| F_Sign | Real | | | | Signed value. |

0001 #F_Sign := #rValue / ABS(#rValue);

| Symbol | Address | Туре | Comment |
|---------|---------|------|--|
| #F_Sign | | Real | Signed value. |
| #rValue | | Real | Input value which sign should be returned. |

| Illy Integrated | |
|-------------------|--|
| Automation Portal | |
| | |

FB_LowPassFilter [FB6]

| FB_LowPassFi | Iter Properties | | | | |
|--------------|------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----|
| General | | | | | |
| Name | FB_LowPassFilter | Number | 6 | Туре | FB |
| Language | SCL | Numbering | Automatic | | |
| Information | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined | |
| | | | | ID | |

| ame | Data type | Offset | Default value | Acces- sible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble fro | Visible in HMI engi- neer- ing | | Super- vision | Comment |
|------------------|-----------|--------|---------------|---|-------------------|--|-------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Input | | | | | | | | | |
| rCutoffFrequency | Real | 0.0 | 100.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Break frequency. |
| rDt | Real | 4.0 | 1.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Cycle time in seconds. |
| rX | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Input value. |
| ▼ Output | | | | | | | | | |
| rY | Real | 12.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Output value. |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | |
| ▼ Static | | | | | | | | | |
| rYLast | Real | 16.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Last output value. |
| rOmega | Real | 20.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Angular frequency |
| ▼ Temp | | | | | | | | | |
| rAlpha | Real | 0.0 | | | | | | | Temporary coeffi- sient. |
| ▼ Constant | \top | | | | | | | | |
| rPi | Real | | 3.141593 | | | | | | Constant pi. |

```
0001 // Calculate omega
0002 #rOmega := 2 * #rPi * #rCutoffFrequency;
0003
0004 // Calculate dynamic constant
0005 #rAlpha := (#rOmega*#rDt)/(1 + #rOmega*#rDt);
0006
0007 // Calculate output
0008 #rY := #rAlpha*#rX + (1 - #rAlpha)*#rYLast;
0009
0010 // Save output as last output
0011 #rYLast := #rY;
```

| Symbol | Address | Туре | Comment |
|-------------------|---------|------|------------------------|
| #rAlpha | | Real | Temporary coeffisient. |
| #rCutoffFrequency | | Real | Break frequency. |

| Symbol #rDt #rOmega #rPi #rX #rY | Address | Туре | Comment | |
|---|--------------|------|------------------------|--|
| #rDt #rOmega #rPi #rX #rY | | Type | Comment | |
| trOmega trPi trX trY | | | | |
| rPi rX rY | | Real | Cycle time in seconds. | |
| rX rY | 2 4 44 5 0 2 | Real | Angular frequency. | |
| rY | 3.141593 | Real | Constant pi. | |
| | | Real | Input value. | |
| rYLast | | Real | Output value. | |
| | | Real | Last output value. | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

|--|

FB_PID [FB9]

| FB_PID Prope | FB_PID Properties | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| General | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Name | FB_PID | Number | 9 | Туре | FB | | | | | | | |
| Language | SCL | Numbering | Automatic | | | | | | | | | |
| Information | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | | | | | | | | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | ID | | | | | | | | |

| ime | Data type | Offset | Default value | Acces- sible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble fro | Visible in HMI engi- neer- ing | | Super- vision | Comment |
|-----------|-----------|--------|---------------|---|-------------------|--|-------|------------------|------------------------|
| Input | | | | | | | | | |
| COM_RST | Bool | 0.0 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Reset. |
| P_SEL | Bool | 0.1 | TRUE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Use proportional term. |
| I_SEL | Bool | 0.2 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Use integral term. |
| D_SEL | Bool | 0.3 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Use derivative tern |
| Ts | Time | 2.0 | T#1s | True | Tru e | True | False | | Integration time. |
| SP_INT | Real | 6.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Internal setpoint. |
| PV_IN | Real | 10.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Process value inpu |
| GAIN | Real | 14.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Proportional gain. |
| TI | Time | 18.0 | T#1s | True | Tru e | True | False | | Integration time. |
| TD | Time | 22.0 | T#1s | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| CLMP | Bool | 26.0 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | Clamp integrator. |
| LMN_HLM | Real | 28.0 | 1.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| LMN_LLM | Real | 32.0 | -1.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| DISV | Real | 36.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| Output | | | | | | | | | |
| LMN | Real | 40.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | |
| Static | | | | | | | | | |
| bInitDone | Bool | 44.0 | FALSE | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| Temp | | | | | | | | | |

| Name | | | Default value | Acces- sible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble fro | ing | Super- vision | Comment |
|----------------|------|------|---------------|---|-------------------|-----|------------------|---------|
| rError | Real | 0.0 | | | | | | |
| rErrorIntegral | Real | 4.0 | | | | | | |
| rErrorLast | Real | 8.0 | | | | | | |
| rTi | Real | 12.0 | | | | | | |
| rTd | Real | 16.0 | | | | | | |
| rTs | Real | 20.0 | | | | | | |
| rLMN | Real | 24.0 | | | | | | |
| rLMN_P | Real | 28.0 | | | | | | |
| rLMN_I | Real | 32.0 | | | | | | |
| rLMN_D | Real | 36.0 | | | | | | |
| Constant | | | | | | | | |

```
0001 // Reset controller
0002 IF #COM RST OR NOT #bInitDone THEN
     #rError := 0.0;
0003
0004
     #rErrorIntegral := 0.0;
0005
     #rErrorLast := 0.0;
     #rTi := 0.0;
0006
     #rTs := 0.0;
0007
0008 #rLMN P := 0.0;
0009 #rLMN I := 0.0;
0010 \#rLMN D := 0.0;
     #bInitDone := TRUE;
0011
0012 END IF;
0013
0014 // Convert time-step from time to real
0015 #rTs := DINT TO REAL(TIME TO DINT(#Ts)) * (10 ** -3);
0016
0017 // Calculate error
0018 #rError := #SP INT - #PV IN;
0019
0020 // Calculate proportional contribution
0021 IF #P SEL THEN
0023 ELSE
0024 \#rLMN P := 0.0;
0025 END IF;
0026
0027 // Calculate integral contribution
0028 IF #I SEL THEN
0029
     \#rTi := DINT TO REAL(TIME TO DINT(\#TI)) * (10 ** -3);
      #rErrorIntegral := #rErrorIntegral + (#rError * #rTs); // integrate error
0030
0031
     #rLMN I := (#GAIN / #rTi) * #rErrorIntegral;
0032
0033
      IF #CLMP THEN
0034
        IF #rLMN I > #LMN HLM THEN
0035
          #rLMN I := #LMN HLM;
0036
          #rErrorIntegral := #rErrorIntegral - #rError * #rTs;
0037
       ELSIF #rLMN I < #LMN LLM THEN
0038
          #rLMN I := #LMN LLM;
```

```
0039
          #rErrorIntegral := #rErrorIntegral - #rError * #rTs;
0040
      END IF;
0041 END IF;
0042 ELSE
0043
     #rLMN I := 0.0;
0044 END IF;
0045
0046 // Calculate derivative contribution
0047 IF #D SEL THEN
0048  #rTd := DINT TO REAL(TIME TO DINT(#TD)) * (10 ** -3);
0050 #rErrorLast := #rError;
0051 ELSE
0052
     \#rLMN D := 0.0;
0053 END IF;
0054
0055 // Calculate total output
0056 #rLMN := #rLMN P + #rLMN I + #rLMN D;
0057
0058 // Saturate output
0059 IF #rLMN > #LMN HLM THEN
0060
    #rLMN := #LMN HLM;
0061 ELSIF #rLMN < #LMN LLM THEN
0062 #rLMN := #LMN LLM;
0063 END IF;
0064
0065 // Add feedforward
0066 #LMN := #rLMN + #DISV;
0067
```

| Symbol | Address | Туре | Comment | | | | |
|-----------------|---------|------|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| #bInitDone | | Bool | | | | | |
| #CLMP | | Bool | Clamp integrator. | | | | |
| #COM_RST | | Bool | Reset. | | | | |
| #D_SEL | | Bool | Use derivative term. | | | | |
| #DISV | | Real | | | | | |
| #GAIN | | Real | Proportional gain. | | | | |
| #I_SEL | | Bool | Use integral term. | | | | |
| #LMN | | Real | | | | | |
| #LMN_HLM | | Real | | | | | |
| #LMN_LLM | | Real | | | | | |
| #P_SEL | | Bool | Use proportional term. | | | | |
| #PV_IN | | Real | Process value input. | | | | |
| #rError | | Real | | | | | |
| #rErrorIntegral | | Real | | | | | |
| #rErrorLast | | Real | | | | | |
| #rLMN | | Real | | | | | |
| #rLMN_D | | Real | | | | | |
| #rLMN_I | | Real | | | | | |
| #rLMN_P | | Real | | | | | |
| #rTd | | Real | | | | | |
| #rTi | | Real | | | | | |
| #rTs | | Real | | | | | |
| #SP_INT | | Real | Internal setpoint. | | | | |
| #TD | | Time | | | | | |
| #TI | | Time | Integration time. | | | | |
| #Ts | | Time | Integration time. | | | | |

|--|

FB_Quintic [FB4]

| FB_Quintic Pro | FB_Quintic Properties | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|--------------|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| General | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Name | FB_Quintic | Number | 4 | Туре | FB | | | | | | |
| Language | SCL | Numbering | Automatic | | | | | | | | |
| Information | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | | | | | | | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined | | | | | | | |
| | | | | ID | | | | | | | |

| ame | Data type | Offset | Default value | sible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble fro | ing | | Comment |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|---------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------|-------|---|
| Input | | | | | | | | |
| rLastCycleTime | Real | 0.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | Last cycle time. |
| Output | | | | | | | | |
| rYRef | Real | 4.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | |
| rYdRef | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | |
| bTrajectoryComple- ted | Bool | 12.0 | false | True | Tru e | True | False | |
| InOut | | | | | | | | |
| Static | | | | | | | | |
| rT | Real | 14.0 | 0.0 | True | е | True | False | |
| rTp | Real | 18.0 | 0.0 | True | е | False | False | |
| rY0 | Real | 22.0 | 0.0 | True | e | False | False | |
| rY1 | Real | 26.0 | 0.0 | True | е | False | False | |
| bReset | Bool | 30.0 | false | True | Tru e | True | False | |
| Temp | | | | | | | | |
| Constant | | | | | | | | |
| rYTolreance | Real | | 0.01 | | | | | Tolerance for who trajectory is complete. |

```
0001 // Check if reset is called
0002 IF #bReset THEN
0003  #rT := 0.0;
0004  #bTrajectoryCompleted := FALSE;
0005  #bReset := FALSE;
0006 END_IF;
0007
0008 // Iterate and saturate time
0009 IF #rT < #rTp THEN</pre>
```

```
#rT := #rT + #rLastCycleTime;
0010
0011 ELSE
0012 #bTrajectoryCompleted := TRUE;
0013  #rT := #rTp;
0014 END IF;
0015
0016 // Calculate outputs
0017 #rYRef := #rY0 - (10 * #rT ** 3 * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 3 + (15 * #rT ** 4
     * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 4 - (6 * #rT ** 5 * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 5;
0018 #rYdRef := (60 * #rT ** 3 * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 4 - (30 * #rT ** 2 *
     (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 3 - (30 * #rT ** 4 * (#rY0 - #rY1)) / #rTp ** 5;
0019 // rYdd := (180*t^2*(y0 - y1))/t^4 - (60*t*(y0 - y1))/t^3 - (120*t^3*(y0 - y1))/t^4
     y1))/t1^5
0020
0021 IF ABS(#rYRef - #rY1) < #rYTolreance THEN
0022 #bTrajectoryCompleted := TRUE;
0023 #bReset := TRUE;
0024 #rYRef := #rY1;
0025 END IF;
0026
```

| Symbol | Address | Туре | Comment |
|-----------------------|---------|------|--|
| #bReset | | Bool | |
| #bTrajectoryCompleted | | Bool | |
| #rLastCycleTime | | Real | Last cycle time. |
| #rT | | Real | |
| #rTp | | Real | |
| #rY0 | | Real | |
| #rY1 | | Real | |
| #rYdRef | | Real | |
| #rYRef | | Real | |
| #rYTolreance | 0.01 | Real | Tolerance for when trajectory is complete. |

| Illy Integrated | |
|-------------------|--|
| Automation Portal | |
| | |

FB_Ramp [FB7]

| FB_Ramp Properties | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|---------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|----|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| General | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Name | FB_Ramp | Number | 7 | Туре | FB | | | | | | |
| Language | SCL | Numbering | Automatic | | | | | | | | |
| Information | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Title | | Author | | Comment | | | | | | | |
| Family | | Version | 0.1 | User-defined ID | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

| ame | Data type | Offset | Default value | Acces- sible from HMI/OP C UA | ta- ble fro | Visible in HMI engi- neer- ing | | Super- vision | Comment |
|---------------------------|-----------|--------|---------------|---|-------------------|--|-------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| Input | | | | | | | | | |
| rEndValue | Real | 0.0 | 0.0 | True | e | True | False | | Desired end value. |
| rRampTime | Real | 4.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Desired ramp time. |
| rCurrentValue | Real | 8.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Current value. |
| rLastCycleTime | Real | 12.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Last cycle time (dt). |
| Output | | | | | | | | | |
| InOut | | | | | | | | | |
| rReference | Real | 16.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Reference inout. |
| Static | | | | | | | | | |
| rSlope | Real | 20.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Ramp (dy/dt). |
| rEndValueMem | Real | 24.0 | 0.0 | True | Tru e | True | False | | End value memory. |
| rTolerance | Real | 28.0 | 0.1 | True | Tru e | True | False | | Preliminary toler- ance. |
| bTrajectoryComple- ted | Bool | 32.0 | false | True | Tru e | True | False | | |
| Temp | | | | | | | | | |
| Constant | | | | | | | | | |

```
0001 // Check if end value has changed
0002 IF #rEndValueMem <> #rEndValue THEN
0003  #rSlope := (#rEndValue - #rCurrentValue) / #rRampTime;
0004  #rEndValueMem := #rEndValue;
0005  #bTrajectoryCompleted := FALSE;
0006 END_IF;
0007
0008 // Ramp
0009 IF ABS(#rEndValue - #rCurrentValue) <= #rTolerance THEN
0010  #bTrajectoryCompleted := TRUE;
0011 END_IF;
0012</pre>
```

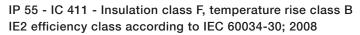
```
0013 IF #bTrajectoryCompleted THEN
0014  #rReference := #rEndValue;
0015 ELSE
0016  #rReference := #rReference + #rSlope * #rLastCycleTime;
0017 END IF;
```

| Symbol | Address | Туре | Comment |
|-----------------------|---------|------|------------------------|
| #bTrajectoryCompleted | | Bool | |
| #rCurrentValue | | Real | Current value. |
| #rEndValue | | Real | Desired end value. |
| #rEndValueMem | | Real | End value memory. |
| #rLastCycleTime | | Real | Last cycle time (dt). |
| #rRampTime | | Real | Desired ramp time. |
| #rReference | | Real | Reference inout. |
| #rSlope | | Real | Ramp (dy/dt). |
| #rTolerance | | Real | Preliminary tolerance. |

- G Catalogs
- G.1 Motor Catalog Data
- G.2 Drive Catalog Data

Flameproof cast iron motors Technical data for Ex d IIB/IIC T4 Gb





| | | | | | | | Efficiency IEC 600342-1; 2007 | | | Current | | | ıe | | | | | |
|------------|------|--------------|--------------------|--------|----------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|------------|----------------|-------------|---------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| | | | | | | | 120 00 | 001 2 | 1, 2007 | | Odmone | | | | | Moment | | Sound |
| Output | ŀ | Motor | | | | 0 1 | Full | 3/4 | 1/2 | Power | I_N | Is | T_N | T _I | T_b | of inertia | | pressure |
| kW | | type | | Produc | et code | Speed r/min | load 100% | load 75% | load 50% | factor cos φ | Δ | I _N | Nm | | | $J = 1/4 \text{ GD}^2$ kgm^2 | Weight kg | level L _{PA} |
| | /mi | n = 4-p | oles | 400 V | | 1/111111 | 10070 | 1070 | 0070 | CENELEC-d | | | | | 'N | Ngiii | Ng | QD |
| 0.55 | | M3JP | 80 MA | 3GJP | 082 310-••H | 1421 | 76.6 | 76.6 | 73.7 | 0.73 | 1.41 | 4.9 | 3.6 | 2.3 | 2.7 | 0.001 | 38 | 59 |
| 0.75 | | M3JP | 80 MB | 3GJP | 082 320-••H | 1412 | 80.4 | 80.5 | 78.4 | 0.76 | 1.77 | 5.2 | 5 | 2.2 | 2.7 | 0.0012 | 40 | 59 |
| 1.1 | | M3JP | 90 SLA | 3GJP | 092 010-••H | 1432 | 83.3 | 83.3 | 80.7 | 0.77 | 2.4 | 5.9 | 7.3 | 2.8 | 3.5 | 0.002 | 51 | 54 |
| 1.5 | | M3JP | 90 SLC | 3GJP | 092 030-●●H | 1431 | 83.2 | 82.8 | 80.4 | 0.79 | 3.2 | 6.5 | 10 | 2.3 | 3.0 | 0.003 | 53 | 54 |
| 2.2 | | M3JP | 100 LA | 3GJP | 102 510-●●H | 1441 | 84.7 | 85.6 | 84.8 | 0.86 | 4.3 | 7.0 | 14.5 | 2.7 | 3.3 | 0.0075 | 70 | 52 |
| 3 | | M3JP | 100 LB | 3GJP | 102 520-●●H | 1442 | 86.5 | 87.2 | 86.3 | 0.83 | 6 | 7.3 | 19.8 | 2.7 | 3.4 | 0.0081 | 72 | 52 |
| 4 | | M3JP | 112 MC | 3GJP | 112 330-••H | 1458 | 88.2 | 87.8 | 85.6 | 0.78 | 8.3 | 8.7 | 26.1 | 3.0 | 3.8 | 0.013 | 81 | 52 |
| 5.5 | | M3JP | 132 SMB | 3GJP | 132 220-••H | 1458 | 88.5 | 88.7 | 87.2 | 0.79 | 11.3 | 7.4 | 36 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 0.023 | 111 | 60 |
| 7.5 | | M3JP | 132 SMD | 3GJP | 132 240-●●H | 1460 | 89.1 | 89.1 | 87.6 | 0.75 | 16.1 | 6.8 | 49 | 3.3 | 3.7 | 0.034 | 114 | 60 |
| 11 | | M3JP | 160 MLC | 3GJP | 162 430-●●H | 1470 | 91.2 | 91.5 | 90.6 | 0.82 | 21.2 | 7.8 | 71.4 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 0.096 | 232 | 62 |
| 15 | | M3JP | 160 MLE | 3GJP | 162 450-●●H | 1467 | 92.0 | 92.4 | 92.1 | 0.84 | 28 | 7.8 | 97.6 | 3.0 | 3.5 | 0.13 | 255 | 61 |
| 18.5 | | M3JP | 180 MLA | 3GJP | 182 410-●●H | 1474 | 91.6 | 92.0 | 91.2 | 0.83 | 35.1 | 7.2 | 119 | 2.6 | 3.1 | 0.19 | 277 | 62 |
| 22 | | M3JP | 180 MLB | 3GJP | 182 420-●●H | 1471 | 91.6 | 92.4 | 92.2 | 0.83 | 41.7 | 6.8 | 142 | 2.5 | 3.0 | 0.21 | 285 | 62 |
| 30 | | M3JP | 200 MLB | 3GJP | 202 420-••G | 1475 | 93.6 | 94.0 | 93.7 | 0.85 | 54.4 | 7.4 | 194 | 3.0 | 2.8 | 0.34 | 340 | 61 |
| 37 | | M3JP | 225 SMB | 3GJP | 222 220-••G | 1480 | 93.6 | 93.9 | 93.4 | 0.85 | 67.1 | 7.6 | 238 | 3.2 | 2.9 | 0.42 | 390 | 67 |
| 45 | | M3JP | 225 SMC | 3GJP | 222 230-••G | 1477 | 94.1 | 94.6 | 94.4 | 0.88 | 78.4 | 7.6 | 290 | 3.2 | 2.7 | 0.49 | 425 | 67 |
| 55 | | M3JP | 250 SMA | 3GJP | 252 210-••G | 1479 | 94.3 | 94.3 | 93.6 | 0.84 | 100 | 7.2 | 355 | 2.5 | 3.1 | 0.72 | 450 | 66 |
| 75 | | M3JP | 280 SMA | 3GJP | 282 210-••G | 1484 | 94.5 | 94.5 | 93.9 | 0.85 | 134 | 6.9 | 482 | 2.5 | 2.8 | 1.25 | 725 | 68 |
| 90 | | M3JP | 280 SMB | 3GJP | 282 220-••G | 1483 | 94.7 | 94.8 | 94.4 | 0.86 | 159 | 7.2 | 579 | 2.5 | 2.7 | 1.5 | 765 | 68 |
| 110 | | M3JP | 315 SMA | 3GJP | 312 210-••G | 1487 | 95.1 | 95.1 | 94.3 | 0.86 | 194 | 7.2 | 706 | 2.0 | 2.5 | 2.3 | 1000 | 70 |
| 132 | | M3JP | 315 SMB | 3GJP | 312 220-••G | 1487 | 95.4 | 95.4 | 94.7 | 0.86 | 232 | 7.1 | 847 1027 | 2.3 | 2.7 | 2.6 | 1060 | 70 70 |
| 160 | | M3JP M3JP | 315 SMC 315 MLA | 3GJP | 312 230-••G | 1487 | 95.6 95.6 | 95.6 95.6 | 95.1 95.3 | 0.85 | 284 351 | 7.2 7.2 | 1285 | | 2.9 | 2.9 3.5 | 1100 | 70 |
| 200 250 | | M3JP | 355 SMA | 3GJP | 312 410-••G 352 210-••G | 1486 1488 | 95.9 | 95.0 | 95.5 | 0.86 | 437 | 7.2 | 1604 | | 2.9 | 5.9 | 1260 1800 | 74 |
| 315 | | M3JP | 355 SMB | 3GJP | 352 220-••G | 1488 | 95.9 | 95.9 | 95.6 | 0.86 | 551 | 7.3 | 2021 | | 2.8 | 6.9 | 1970 | 74 |
| 355 | | M3JP | 355 SMC | 3GJP | 352 230-••G | 1487 | 95.9 | 95.9 | 95.7 | 0.86 | 621 | 6.8 | 2279 | | 2.7 | 7.2 | 2010 | 78 |
| 400 | | M3JP | 355 MLA | 3GJP | 352 410-••G | 1489 | 96.3 | 96.3 | 95.9 | 0.85 | 705 | 6.8 | 2565 | | 2.6 | 8.4 | 2330 | 78 |
| 450 | | M3JP | 355 MLB | 3GJP | 352 420-••G | 1490 | 96.8 | 96.8 | 96.3 | 0.86 | 780 | 6.9 | 2884 | | 2.9 | 8.4 | 2330 | 78 |
| 500 | | M3JP | 355 LKA | 3GJP | 352 810-••G | 1490 | 97.0 | 97.0 | 96.5 | 0.86 | 865 | 6.8 | 3204 | | 3.0 | 10 | 2690 | 78 |
| 560 | | M3JP | 400 LA | 3GJP | 402 510-••G | 1491 | 96.8 | 96.8 | 96.3 | 0.85 | 982 | 7.4 | 3586 | · • · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 2.8 | 15 | 3200 | 78 |
| 560 | | МЗЈР | 400 LKA | 3GJP | 402 810-••G | 1491 | 96.8 | 96.8 | 96.3 | 0.85 | 982 | 7.4 | 3586 | | 2.8 | 15 | 3200 | 78 |
| 630 | | M3JP | 400 LB | 3GJP | 402 520-●•G | 1491 | 97.0 | 97.0 | 96.5 | 0.87 | 1077 | 7.6 | 4034 | 2.2 | 2.9 | 16 | 3580 | 78 |
| 630 | | M3JP | 400 LKB | 3GJP | 402 820-●•G | 1491 | 97.0 | 97.0 | 96.5 | 0.87 | 1077 | 7.6 | 4034 | 2.2 | 2.9 | 16 | 3580 | 78 |
| 710 1 |) | M3JP | 400 LC | 3GJP | 402 530-●•G | 1491 | 97.1 | 97.1 | 96.6 | 0.86 | 1227 | 7.6 | 4547 | 2.4 | 3.0 | 17 | 3680 | 78 |
| 710 ¹ |) | M3JP | 400 LKC | 3GJP | 402 830-••G | 1491 | 97.1 | 97.1 | 96.6 | 0.86 | 1227 | 7.6 | 4547 | 2.4 | 3.0 | 17 | 3680 | 78 |
| 1500 r | /mi | n = 4-p | oles | 400 V | 50 Hz | | | | | | High-o | utput | desig | า | | | | |
| 18.5 | | M3JP | 160 MLF | 3GJP | 162 460-••H | 1469 | 91.7 | 92.1 | 91.4 | 0.83 | 35 | 7.8 | 120 | 3.2 | 3.5 | 0.13 | 255 | 68 |
| 22 2 | !) | M3JP | 160 MLG | 3GJP | 162 470-●●H | 1466 | 90.8 | 91.1 | 90.4 | 0.81 | 43.1 | 7.9 | 143 | 3.3 | 3.6 | 0.13 | 255 | 68 |
| 30 ¹ |) 2) | M3JP | 180 MLC | 3GJP | 182 430-●●H | 1473 | 92.2 | 92.3 | 91.6 | 0.81 | 57.9 | 7.1 | 194 | 2.8 | 3.2 | 0.248 | 304 | 66 |
| 37 | | M3JP | 200 MLC | 3GJP | 202 430-●•G | 1475 | 93.0 | 93.1 | 92.3 | 0.82 | 70 | 7.5 | 239 | 3.5 | 3.2 | 0.34 | 340 | 73 |
| 55 | | M3JP | 225 SMD | 3GJP | 222 240-••G | 1483 | 94.3 | 94.5 | 93.9 | 0.83 | 101 | 7.4 | 354 | 3.4 | 2.9 | 0.55 | 445 | 68 |
| 62 2 | 2) | M3JP | 225 SME | 3GJP | 222 250-••G | 1477 | 93.5 | 93.7 | 93.0 | 0.84 | 113 | 7.7 | 400 | 3.5 | 2.9 | 0.55 | 445 | 74 |
| 75 | | | 250 SMB | 3GJP | 252 220-••G | 1476 | 94.3 | 94.5 | 94.2 | 0.86 | 133 | 7.6 | 485 | 2.8 | 3.2 | 0.88 | 505 | 73 |
| 86 2 | 2) | | 250 SMC | 3GJP | 252 230-••G | 1477 | 94.1 | 94.4 | 94.0 | 0.85 | 155 | 7.8 | 556 | 2.9 | 3.5 | 0.98 | 530 | 74 |
| 110 | | M3JP | 280 SMC | 3GJP | 282 230-●•G | 1485 | 95.1 | 95.2 | 94.7 | 0.86 | 194 | 7.6 | 707 | 3.0 | 3.0 | 1.85 | 825 | 68 |

Temperature rise class F

Efficiency class IE1

The two bullets in the product code indicate choice of mounting arrangements, voltage and frequency code (see ordering information page).

 $I_s/I_N = Starting current$ $T_I/T_N = Locked rotor torque$ $T_b/T_N = Pull-out torque$

Efficiency values are given according to IEC 60034-2-1; 2007. Please note that the values are not comparable without knowing the testing method. ABB has calculated the efficiency values according to indirect method, stray load losses (additional losses) determined from measuring.

Ratings, types and voltages Wall-mounted drives, ACS880-01

| $U_{\rm N} = 230^{\circ}$ | V (range 20 | 08 to 240 V) | . The powe | er ratings a | re valid at ı | nominal vo | ltage 230 V | (0.55 to 75 kW) | | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------------|--------------|---------------|------------|-------------|-----------------|----------|------------------|------------------|
| No | Nominal ratings | | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty | | Noise | Heat | Air flow | Type designation | Frame |
| | | | | | us | se | level | dissipation | | | size |
| I _N | l _{max} | P_{N} | I _{Ld} | P_{Ld} | I_{Hd} | P_{Hd} | | | | | |
| Α | Α | kW | Α | kW | Α | kW | dBA | W | m³/h | | |
| 4.6 | 6.3 | 0.75 | 4.4 | 0.75 | 3.7 | 0.55 | 46 | 73 | 44 | ACS880-01-04A6-2 | R1 |
| 6.6 | 7.8 | 1.1 | 6.3 | 1.1 | 4.6 | 0.75 | 46 | 94 | 44 | ACS880-01-06A6-2 | R1 |
| 7.5 | 11.2 | 1.5 | 7.1 | 1.5 | 6.6 | 1.1 | 46 | 122 | 44 | ACS880-01-07A5-2 | R1 |
| 10.6 | 12.8 | 2.2 | 10.1 | 2.2 | 7.5 | 1.5 | 46 | 172 | 44 | ACS880-01-10A6-2 | R1 |
| 16.8 | 18.0 | 4.0 | 16.0 | 4.0 | 10.6 | 2.2 | 51 | 232 | 88 | ACS880-01-16A8-2 | R2 |
| 24.3 | 28.6 | 5.5 | 23.1 | 5.5 | 16.8 | 4 | 51 | 337 | 88 | ACS880-01-24A3-2 | R2 |
| 31.0 | 41 | 7.5 | 29.3 | 7.5 | 24.3 | 5.5 | 57 | 457 | 134 | ACS880-01-031A-2 | R3 |
| 46 | 64 | 11 | 44 | 11 | 38 | 7.5 | 62 | 500 | 200 | ACS880-01-046A-2 | R4 |
| 61 | 76 | 15 | 58 | 15 | 45 | 11 | 62 | 630 | 200 | ACS880-01-061A-2 | R4 |
| 75 | 104 | 18.5 | 71 | 18.5 | 61 | 15 | 62 | 680 | 280 | ACS880-01-075A-2 | R5 |
| 87 | 122 | 22 | 83 | 22 | 72 | 18.5 | 62 | 730 | 280 | ACS880-01-087A-2 | R5 |
| 115 | 148 | 30 | 109 | 30 | 87 | 22 | 67 | 840 | 435 | ACS880-01-115A-2 | R6 |
| 145 | 178 | 37 | 138 | 37 | 105 | 30 | 67 | 940 | 435 | ACS880-01-145A-2 | R6 |
| 170 | 247 | 45 | 162 | 45 | 145 | 37 | 67 | 1260 | 450 | ACS880-01-170A-2 | R7 |
| 206 | 287 | 55 | 196 | 55 | 169 | 45 | 67 | 1500 | 450 | ACS880-01-206A-2 | R7 |
| 274 | 362 | 75 | 260 | 75 | 213 | 55 | 65 | 2100 | 550 | ACS880-01-274A-2 | R8 ³⁾ |

| $U_{\rm N} = 400^{\circ}$ | V (range 38 | 0 to 415 V | . The powe | er ratings a | re valid at ı | nominal vo | Itage 400 V | (0.55 to 250 kW | /). | | |
|---------------------------|--|----------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|----------------|---------------------|-------------|------------------|------------------|
| No | , and the second | | Light-ove | rload use | Heavy us | - | Noise level | Heat dissipation | Air flow | Type designation | Frame size |
| I _N | I _{max} | P _N kW | I _{Ld} | P _{Ld} kW | I _{Hd} | P _{Hd} kW | dBA | w | m³/h | | |
| 2.4 | 3.1 | 0.75 | 2.3 | 0.75 | 1.8 | 0.55 | 46 | 30 | 44 | ACS880-01-02A4-3 | R1 |
| 3.3 | 4.1 | 1.1 | 3.1 | 1.1 | 2.4 | 0.75 | 46 | 40 | 44 | ACS880-01-03A3-3 | R1 |
| 4.0 | 5.6 | 1.5 | 3.8 | 1.5 | 3.3 | 1.1 | 46 | 52 | 44 | ACS880-01-04A0-3 | R1 |
| 5.6 | 6.8 | 2.2 | 5.3 | 2.2 | 4.0 | 1.5 | 46 | 73 | 44 | ACS880-01-05A6-3 | R1 |
| 8 | 9.5 | 3.0 | 7.6 | 3.0 | 5.6 | 2.2 | 46 | 94 | 44 | ACS880-01-07A2-3 | R1 |
| 10 | 12.2 | 4.0 | 9.5 | 4.0 | 8 | 3 | 46 | 122 | 44 | ACS880-01-09A4-3 | R1 |
| 12.9 | 16.0 | 5.5 | 12.0 | 5.5 | 10 | 4 | 46 | 172 | 44 | ACS880-01-12A6-3 | R1 |
| 17 | 21 | 7.5 | 16 | 7.5 | 12.6 | 5.5 | 51 | 232 | 88 | ACS880-01-017A-3 | R2 |
| 25 | 29 | 11 | 24 | 11 | 17 | 7.5 | 51 | 337 | 88 | ACS880-01-025A-3 | R2 |
| 32 | 42 | 15 | 30 | 15 | 25 | 11 | 57 | 457 | 134 | ACS880-01-032A-3 | R3 |
| 38 | 54 | 18.5 | 36 | 18.5 | 32 | 15 | 57 | 562 | 134 | ACS880-01-038A-3 | R3 |
| 45 | 64 | 22 | 43 | 22 | 38 | 18.5 | 62 | 667 | 200 | ACS880-01-045A-3 | R4 |
| 61 | 76 | 30 | 58 | 30 | 45 | 22 | 62 | 907 | 200 | ACS880-01-061A-3 | R4 |
| 72 | 104 | 37 | 68 | 37 | 61 | 30 | 62 | 1117 | 280 | ACS880-01-072A-3 | R5 |
| 87 | 122 | 45 | 83 | 45 | 72 | 37 | 62 | 1120 | 280 | ACS880-01-087A-3 | R5 |
| 105 | 148 | 55 | 100 | 55 | 87 | 45 | 67 | 1295 | 435 | ACS880-01-105A-3 | R6 |
| 145 | 178 | 75 | 138 | 75 | 105 | 55 | 67 | 1440 | 435 | ACS880-01-145A-3 | R6 |
| 169 | 247 | 90 | 161 | 90 | 145 | 75 | 67 | 1940 | 450 | ACS880-01-169A-3 | R7 |
| 206 | 287 | 110 | 196 | 110 | 169 | 90 | 67 | 2310 | 450 | ACS880-01-206A-3 | R7 |
| 246 | 350 | 132 | 234 | 132 | 206 | 110 | 65 | 3300 | 550 | ACS880-01-246A-3 | R8 |
| 293 | 418 | 160 | 278 | 160 | 246 1) | 132 | 65 | 3900 | 550 | ACS880-01-293A-3 | R8 ³⁾ |
| 363 | 498 | 200 | 345 | 200 | 293 | 160 | 68 | 4800 | 1150 | ACS880-01-363A-3 | R9 ⁶⁾ |
| 430 | 545 | 250 | 400 | 200 | 363 ²⁾ | 200 | 68 | 6000 | 1150 | ACS880-01-430A-3 | R9 ⁵⁾ |

| Nominal ratings | | Light-overload use | | Heavy-duty use | | Noise level | Heat dissipation | Air flow | Type designation | Frame size | |
|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|------------------|----------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| I _N | I _{max} | P_{N} | I _{Ld} | P_{Ld} | I _{Hd} | P_{Hd} | | | | | |
| Α | A | kW | Α | kW | Α | kW | dBA | W | m³/h | | |
| 2.1 | 3.1 | 0.75 | 2.0 | 0.75 | 1.7 | 0.55 | 46 | 30 | 44 | ACS880-01-02A1-5 | R1 |
| 3.0 | 4.1 | 1.1 | 2.8 | 1.1 | 2.1 | 0.75 | 46 | 40 | 44 | ACS880-01-03A0-5 | R1 |
| 3.4 | 5.6 | 1.5 | 3.2 | 1.5 | 3.0 | 1.1 | 46 | 52 | 44 | ACS880-01-03A4-5 | R1 |
| 4.8 | 6.8 | 2.2 | 4.6 | 2.2 | 3.4 | 1.5 | 46 | 73 | 44 | ACS880-01-04A8-5 | R1 |
| 5.2 | 9.5 | 3.0 | 4.9 | 3.0 | 4.8 | 2.2 | 46 | 94 | 44 | ACS880-01-05A2-5 | R1 |
| 7.6 | 12.2 | 4.0 | 7.2 | 4.0 | 5.2 | 3 | 46 | 122 | 44 | ACS880-01-07A6-5 | R1 |
| 11.0 | 16.0 | 5.5 | 10.4 | 5.5 | 7.6 | 4 | 46 | 172 | 44 | ACS880-01-11A0-5 | R1 |
| 14 | 21 | 7.5 | 13 | 7.5 | 11 | 5.5 | 51 | 232 | 88 | ACS880-01-014A-5 | R2 |
| 21 | 29 | 11 | 19 | 11 | 14 | 7.5 | 51 | 337 | 88 | ACS880-01-021A-5 | R2 |
| 27 | 42 | 15 | 26 | 15 | 21 | 11 | 57 | 457 | 134 | ACS880-01-027A-5 | R3 |
| 34 | 54 | 18.5 | 32 | 18.5 | 27 | 15 | 57 | 562 | 134 | ACS880-01-034A-5 | R3 |
| 40 | 64 | 22 | 38 | 22 | 34 | 19 | 62 | 667 | 200 | ACS880-01-040A-5 | R4 |
| 52 | 76 | 30 | 49 | 30 | 40 | 22 | 62 | 907 | 200 | ACS880-01-052A-5 | R4 |
| 65 | 104 | 37 | 62 | 37 | 52 | 30 | 62 | 1117 | 280 | ACS880-01-065A-5 | R5 |
| 77 | 122 | 45 | 73 | 45 | 65 | 37 | 62 | 1120 | 280 | ACS880-01-077A-5 | R5 |
| 96 | 148 | 55 | 91 | 55 | 77 | 45 | 67 | 1295 | 435 | ACS880-01-096A-5 | R6 |
| 124 | 178 | 75 | 118 | 75 | 96 | 55 | 67 | 1440 | 435 | ACS880-01-124A-5 | R6 |
| 156 | 247 | 90 | 148 | 90 | 124 | 75 | 67 | 1940 | 450 | ACS880-01-156A-5 | R7 |
| 180 | 287 | 110 | 171 | 110 | 156 | 90 | 67 | 2310 | 450 | ACS880-01-180A-5 | R7 |
| 240 | 350 | 132 | 228 | 132 | 180 | 110 | 65 | 3300 | 550 | ACS880-01-240A-5 | R8 ⁴ |
| 260 | 418 | 160 | 247 | 160 | 240 1) | 132 | 65 | 3900 | 550 | ACS880-01-260A-5 | R8 ³ |
| 361 | 542 | 200 | 343 | 200 | 302 | 200 | 68 | 4800 | 1150 | ACS880-01-361A-5 | R9 ⁶ |
| 414 | 542 | 250 | 393 | 250 | 361 ²⁾ | 200 | 68 | 6000 | 1150 | ACS880-01-414A-5 | R9 ⁵ |